Contemporary Arabic Readers

III. FORMAL ARABIC

PART 2. NOTES AND GLOSSARIES

Edited by

ERNEST N. McCARUS

and

ADIL I. YACOUB

With the collaboration of

FREDERIC J. CADORA

Contemporary Arabic Readers

III. FORMAL ARABIC

PART 2. NOTES AND GLOSSARIES

Edited by

ERNEST N. McCARUS

and

ADIL I. YACOUB

With the collaboration of

FREDERIC J. CADORA

Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan Press

Copyright © by The University of Michigan 1963
All rights reserved
Second printing 1964
Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 63-63843
Published in the United States of America by
The University of Michigan Press and simultaneously
in Toronto, Canada, by Ambassador Books Limited

Manufactured in the United States of America

This work was developed pursuant to a contract between the United States Office of Education and The University of Michigan and is published with permission of the United States Office of Education.

Funds for the publication of this book were granted by the Horace H. Rackham School of Graduate Studies of The University of Michigan.

INTRODUCTION

The glossaries presented herein accompany the selections of Part I, and follow the same sequence. Vocabulary and notes are listed in order of occurrence in the original text; numerals in Arabic in the left margin refer to the sentence numbers of the text. While each selection is glossed independently of the others, within a given glossary a word is normally translated only the first time it occurs. The meaning of the expression is given for the particular context in which it occurs; if an item has different translations in two different passages of an article, it is glossed twice. For the most part, broader or more general meanings are given before the more specific or more technical meaning. All the words are glossed except for the first five hundred words of Jacob M. Landau's A Word Count of Modern Arabic Prose (American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1959) plus pronouns, numerals, and names of the month and the days of the week.

Verbs are listed in the conventional suffix tense form; prefix tense stem vowels are noted for Form I verbs, but not for derived forms, which are identified as such by Roman numerals. Singular and dual nouns are listed in the singular; plural nouns are listed first in the singular, with the plural entered in parentheses, as كِتَاب (كُتُب) "book". Sound plurals formed from singulars in regular fashion are identified by (-ون) or (-ات), as نَائِم (-ون) "sleeping" and حَرَكَة (-ات) "movement". All others are spelled out, as جَلْسَة (جَلَسَات) "session" and قَتِيل (قَتْلَى) "killed person". Phrases, idioms, and set expressions are treated as units, as أَيْدٍ بَيْضَاءُ "benefits; achievements" and مِنْ حَقِّكَ عَلَيَّ "I owe (it) to you."

Words are vocalized in the pausal form, except for the following which are fully vocalized: (a) diptotes, written with final ـُ, as أَكْبَرُ؛ (b) nouns and adjectives based on defective roots, written with final ـٍ, as قَاضٍ, تَالٍ, مُتَجَلٍّ, تَحَدٍّ; (c) particles, as مِنْ, أَمْسِ; (d) words with specified meanings associated with particular inflections, as أَحَلَّ مَحَلَّ, اليَوْمَ, بِنَاءً على, بَعْدُ IV "to substitute s.th. in place of s.th."

Words with alternate pronunciations are written with multiple vowel signs: thus, the prefix tense of هَبَطَ can be read يَهْبِطُ or يَهْبُطُ without difference in meaning. Words pronounced with foreign consonants or vowels are not always vocalized but are transcribed in Latin script as بروتوكول (brōtōkōl) "protocol".

E. N. M.

Abbreviations:

acc.	accusative	masc.	masculine
adj.	adjective	mil.	military
adv.	adverb	n.	noun
approx.	approximately	neg.	negative
coll.	collective	p.n.	proper name
conj.	conjunction	parl.	parliament
def.	definite	pass.	passive
econ.	economy	pl., plur.	plural
Eg.	Egypt	pol.	politics, political
e.o.	each other	prep.	preposition
F.N.	footnote	pron.	pronoun
fem.	feminine	quad.	quadriliteral
foll.	following	rel.	relative
gen.	genitive	s.o.	someone
indic.	indicative	s.th.	something
Irq.	Iraq	subjunct.	subjunctive
Isl.	Islamic	suff.	suffix tense
jur.	jurisprudence		

Special Symbols:

'	=	ع
?	=	ء (glottal stop)
dh	=	ذ
h	=	ح
kh	=	خ
q	=	ق
م	=	مؤنث "feminine"

محمد بالكاهية	Muḥammad Bilkāhiya
قائم ب	one carrying out, conducting
تتبع	legal action, proceedings

٢٠	مَصْرُوف (مَصَارِيفُ)	expenditure; expense, charge
	مُشْتَرٍ	buyer
	علـى	on, at the expense of; responsible for
	إِحْضَـار	presentation
	رُخْصَـة	license
	شِـراء	buying
	حَسَـبَ	according to
	إِسْتِرْشَـاد	request for information
	مُعْلِـن	(one) making an announcement
٢٢	مُسْتَوْدَع	depot, warehouse
	مَعْقُول عنه	sequestered
	ريمون زيتون	Ramon Zaytūn
	غُـرَّة	the first day of a month
		نهج غرة جوان 1955 Habib Bourguiba returned from exile on June 1, 1955 to arrange for Tunisian independence.
	كَمْيُـون	truck, lorry
	حُمُولَـة	tonnage
	طُنّ (أَطْنَان)	ton
	كَمِيَّـة من	amount, a quantity of
	غُرْفَة أَكْل	dining room (suite of furniture)
	ثَلاَّجَـة	refrigerator; ice-box
	بيشـان	(pl., = French bâches) tarpaulins
	كِيْس (أَكْيَاس)	sack
	خَشَـب	wood
	بَشْكُولَـة	bascule, balance, scales
٢٣	مُنَفِّـذ	executor, executive

نَـوْم "sleep, sleeping"

عَيْن مَسْعُود — Ayn Mas'oud

بَعْدَ الزَوَال — in the afternoon

عَيْن ال — the same

١٧ مَزاد — auction

عَلَنِيّ — public

١٨ تَصْفِيَـة — settlement

حُبْس (أَحْبَاس) — inalienable property the yield of which is devoted to pious purposes

قرنباليـه — Qurnabaliya

إبْن خَلْدُون بنابل — Ibn Khaldun Banabel

دَار — (fem.) house, building

جَوْفِيّ — northern

مَفْتَـح — an opening

الجَوْفِيَة المَفْتَح "opening on the north"

وَادِى سَحِيل — Wādī Saḥīl

مُشْتَمِل على — comprising

بَيْت (بُيُوت) — house; room; apartment

سَـقِيفة — roofed passage

مِرْحَاض — lavatory

مَطْبَخ — kitchen

حَدَّ ـُ — to delineate

قِبْلَـه — south

جَوْفـًا — from the north

١٩ عَـدْل — juristic adjunct assigned to a cadi (**North Africa**)

	مُلْتَقى	intersection; junction
	غار المِلْح	Ghar al-Milḥ
١٣	مَشْمُول (ـــات)	included; belonging(n)
	وَقْـف	wakf, estates in mortmain (Isl. Law)
	بَلُوم	(proper name) Balum
	إِشْهار	auction
	راغِـب	desirous
	لِآخِرِ رَاغِـبٍ	"to the highest bidder"
	مُصَـفٍّ	official receiver, receiver in equity
	سُوَيْقَه	small market
	طَابِق	floor, story
	عُلْـوِي	upper
	ماى	May
	بالحَاضِر	"for cash"
	مَصْرُوف (مَصَارِيفُ)	costs
	إِرْشَاد (ـــات)	guidance; instruction
	تُؤْخَذُ الإِرْشَادَاتُ	"information may be obtained"
١٤	إِعْـلَام	notification; notice
	مُسْتَحِقّ (ـــون)	creditor
١٥	أَثاث	furniture
١٦	مُتَرَكَّب من	made of
	كُرْسِـيّ (كَرَاسِيّ)	chair
	طَاوِلَة (ـــات)	table
	قارُورَة (قَوارِيرُ)	long necked bottle
	سَرِير (أَسِرَّة) نَوْمٍ	bed

٩	يُعْرَف ب "known as"	
	واقِع ب	located **in**
	مِرْناق	Mirnāq
	مَزْرَعَة (مَزارِعُ)	farm
	وَزْرَهْ	(proper name) Wazrah
	مُحْتَرَث	arable land, **cultivated**
	مِسَاحَة	area; acreage
	هِكْتَـار	hectare
١٠	قِطْعَة	piece
	بِئْر الزَيْتُونَه	Bir al-Zeitouna
	كائِن	located
	الحَرائِريه	al-Harā'iriya
	الزَهْرُونِي	al-Zahrouni
	بِئْـر	(fem.) a well
	مَعِيـن	spring, water source
	آر	French: <u>are</u>, 100 square meters
	صنتيـار	French: <u>centiare</u> (1 square meter)
١١	بَرْنُوسَه باردو	Barnousat Bardo
	نَهْج	road; avenue, **street**
	النورمـاندى	Normandie
	جِوَارَ	near; in the neighborhood of
	مَقْبَـرة	cemetary
	مَسِيحِـيّ	Christian
	تَقْرِيبـاً	approximately
١٢	حَانُوت	shop

	أَجَل	appointed time
	قَـدْر	extent; to amount to
٥	بنـزرت	Benzert; Bizerte
٧	مَـرْأَة	woman
	حَاج	ḥajj, title given to one who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca
	باب الجَديد	Bab al-Jadīd
	عاقِـد	legally competent to contract
		عَقَدَ على ٱمْرَأَةٍ "to marry a woman"
	بِمُقْتَضَـى	according to; in accordance with
	رَسْـم	ceremony
	صَداق	marriage contract
	مُسَـمّى	called, named
	بُعْد	distance; remoteness
	إِنْقِطاع	separation; cutting off of contact
	جَناب	title of respect
	فَكّ	redemption (of a pledge)
	عِصْمَة	power
		فَكَّ عِصْمَتَها مِنْـهُ "to revoke his matrimonial authority over his wife(jur.)"
	بِمُوْجِبِ ، على مُوْجِبِ	on the basis of, on the strength of, by virtue of
	مَعْرِفَـة ب	knowledge of
	في ظَرْفِ	within
٨	بَيْـع	selling
	فَلاّحِي	agricultural, farm (adj.)

اعلانـــات رســـميـــة

Vocabulary and Notes

١	رَسْـمِي	official
٢	المَحْكَمة الإبْتِدَائِيّة	court of first instance
	إبْتِدَائِـي	"initial; elementary"
	سُـوسَه	Sousse
٣	غَيْبَـه	absence
		(2) i.e., this is the second publication of this notice
٤	بِنْـت	daughter
	بِن	the son of
	قَاطِن ب	resident, residing in
	مُنَسْتِير	Monastir
	زَوْج	husband
	غابَ ـِ عن	to be absent from
	بِنَاء ب	consummation of a marriage with
	عَقْـد	contraction (of marriage)
	نُوفِمْبَـر	November
	لا تَعْلَمُ مَوْتَـهُ مِنْ حَياتِـهِ	"she does not know whether he is dead or alive"
	قَامَ ـُ على	to rise or turn against
	قامَ عَليهِ بقَضِيـــة	"to sue s.o."
	تَطْلِيـق من	divorce from
	لِذَا	therefore
	مَقَـرّ	residence
	مَـال	property

	عَائِد الى	returning to
٧٠	سَفَر	departure
	بَادِرَة	harbinger, omen, first indicator
	إِنْفِصَال	separation, secession
	فَرِيق (من)	party, faction (of)
	مُتَمَرِّد	rebellious, mutinous
٧٢	إِلْحَاقاً لِ	in addition to, appending to
	سَمَحَ ـَ لِ بِ	to permit s.th. to s.o.
	خَبَّاز (ـون)	baker
	سَيَّارَة (ـات)	car, automobile; truck
	طَحِين	flour
	سَائِر	(with foll. gen.) the remaining, the rest of

	قَطَعَ ـَ	to sever, break off
٦١	تَمَكَّنَ مِن	V to be able to do s.th.
	مُغادَرَة	leaving, departure from (a place)
		في طَرِيقِهِ "on his way"
	القَاهِرَة	Cairo
٦٢	نَكَثَ ـُ (ب)	to break, violate (an obligation)
	وَعْد	promise
	ضَابِط (ضُبَّاط)	officer
	لِذَا	therefore, for this reason
	إِسْتَعادَ	X to restore, revive, resume
	إِعْتَبَرَ	VIII to regard
	لاغٍ	abrogated, null and void
٦٤	مَنْع التَجَوُّل	curfew
		مَنْع "prohibition, ban"
		تَجَوُّل "going out, moving about"
٦٥	رَئِيسِيّ	principal, main
	إِبْتِداءً من	beginning as of, from
	مَحَلِّيّ	local; here: local time
٦٦	تَلَقَّى	V to receive
	مُشَدَّد	emphatic, strict
	سَهْر على	sleeplessness; watchfulness, vigilance
٦٩	إِسْتَقَلَّ	X to board (a ship, etc.)
	طَائِرَة	airplane
	دَقِيقَة	minute

إِنْتِهازِيّ — opportunist

مُبارَك — blessed

٥٦ عَرَضَ ـِ على — to submit s.th. to s.o.; to lay s.th. before s.o.

قَضِيَّة (قَضايا) — matter, problem

هَدَف (أَهْداف) — objective, purpose

مُشير — marshal

عَبْدالحَكيم عامِر — the high-ranking Egyptian officer in Syria before the coup d'état

تَفَهَّمَ — V to try to understand

حَقيقَة — true state of affairs, real nature

إِجْراء (ـات) — measure, step

مُناسِب — suitable, appropriate

٥٧ عادَ ـُ الى — to return to, revert to

مَجْرى — course, state

طَبيعِيّ — natural, usual

إِعْتِماد على — trusting (n.) in, relying on

حِكْمَة — wisdom

قائِد عامّ — supreme commander

قائِد — "senior officer; commander"

قائِد الجَيْش — army commander, general

حَقَّقَ — II to fulfill, carry out, put s.th. into action

الجُمْهورِيَّة العَرَبِيَّة المُتَّحِدَة — the United Arab Republic

٥٩ فَشَل — failure

إِتِّفاق مع — coming to terms with, agreement with

٦٠ هُدْنَة — truce; peace

	مِن قِبَلِ	on the part of, by
	أَساءَ الى	IV to do harm to, hurt s.o.
	مَصْلَحَـة	benefit, welfare, interest
	حِرْصاً على	in the desire for, in the endeavor to
	عاطِفَة (عَواطِفُ)	sympathy, feeling
	أَهْل (ـ ون)	people; natives
٥١	أَصْدَرَ	IV to issue
	أَمْر (أَوامِرُ)	order, command
	فَـوْراً	immediately
٥٣	إِنْتِهاء ب	s.th.'s concluding with, ending in
	تَفاهُـم	mutual understanding, accord
٥٤	دَفَـعَ ـَ	to incite, motivate
	شُعُور ب	awareness of, knowledge of
	خَوْف على	fear for
	صَـفّ	line, file; group
	وَحْدَةُ الصَّـفِ	"unity of the group"
	نَـوَى ـِ	to plan, intend s.th.
	مَـسّ ب	infringing (n.) upon, harm to
	أَحْرَزَ اِنْتِصاراً	IV to win a victory
	أَحْـرَزَ	"to obtain, achieve"
	إِنْتِصار (ـ ات)	"victory"
	قَوْمِيَّـة	nationalism
٥٥	لَمَـسَ ـُ	to notice, perceive, become aware of s.th.
	عُنْصُر (عَناصِرُ)	faction, element

٤٢	تَوانَى (عن)	VI to waver, flag, hesitate in
	إسْتِغْلال	exploitation, abuse
٤٣	شَكَرَ ـُ على	to thank s.o. for s.th.
	جَمِيعاً	one and all, all of them
	إظْهَـار	display, demonstration
	مَشاعِـرُ	(pl.) sentiments, feelings
٤٥	تَهْدِيد ب	threatening with
	قَمْـع	repression, prevention, subduing
٤٦	خُلُود الى	remaining
	الخُلُودَ الى السَكِينَةِ	"remaining calm"
	قَمَـعَ ـَ	to prevent, suppress, subdue
	مُحاوَلَـة	attempt
	إخْلال	disturb, violate; infraction
	أَمْـن	safety, peace
	تَعَرُّض ل	meddling in, interfering in or with
	عَلَـم (أَعْلام)	flag
٤٧	أَكَّـدَ	II to assert, assure
	ضَرُورَة	need, necessity
	تَظاهُر (ـات)	demonstration
	تَجَمُّـع (ـات)	gathering; rally, assembly
	مَهْمـا	no matter what, whatever
٤٩	حَذِرَ ـَ	to beware of, be on guard against
	مَنْبُوذ (ـون)	pariah, outcast
	مُرْتَزِقَـة	hangers-on, mercenaries
٥٠	مَنْعـًا ل	for the prevention of

	مُحَافَظَة (ـات)	province
	وُقُوع	incidence, occurence
	أَيّ	any
	حادِثَة	mishap, incident
	بِفَضْلِ	thanks to
	تَضامُن	solidarity, solid front
٣٨	عِزَّة	honor, glory
٤٠	هُدُوء	peace, calmness
	سَكِينَة	calm, quiet, tranquility
	عَدَم	lack of
	مُظاهَرَة (ـات)	demonstration
٤١	ناشَدَ	III to implore, adjure s.o. to (do) s.th.
	كَفّ عن	abstention from, refraining from
	مَظاهِر	(pl.) expressions, manifestations
	تَأْيِيد	support
	جَماعِيّ	collective, group
	لِئَلّا	(with foll. subjunct.) so that not
	فَسَحَ ـَ مَجالاً لِ	I or II to open up an opportunity for s.o.
	فَسَحَ	"to make room, clear a space"
	مَجال	"range, scope, extent"
	إِنْتِهازِيّ (ـون)	opportunist
	حاوَلَ	III to endeavor, attempt s.th.
	إِساءَة الى	doing (n.) harm to, doing evil to
	قُدْسِيَّة	sanctity, sacredness

	حُسْن	excellence
	تَصَرُّف	behavior
	حُسْن التَصَرُّفِ	"discretion"
	وإلى النَصْرِ	"on to victory"
	أكِيد	certain, sure
٣٢	إقْفَال	locking up; shutting down, closing (n.)
	مَطار (ـات)	airport
٣٣	أقْفَلَ	IV to close down, lock, shut
	كافَّة	(with foll. gen.) all
	مِيْناء (مَوانِىءُ)	seaport, port
	إعْتِباراً من	effective from, starting with
	إشْعار	notice
	كَلَّفَ ب	II to assign s.o. to (a job), charge, entrust s.o. with (a job)
	وَحْدَة (ـات)	military unit, group
	حِراسَة	guard, watch
	تَنْفِيذ	implementing, enforcing, executing (n.)
٣٥	نَجَحَ ـَ	to succeed
٣٦	مُواطِن (ـون)	fellow citizen, country man
	الحَمْدُ لِلّهِ	Praise be to God
	شُكْراً لِلّهِ	Thanks be to God
	نَحْو (أنْحاء)	part; direction
	سُورِيا = سُورِيّة	"Syria"
٣٧	هادِىء	calm, quiet
	مَدِينَة (مُدُن)	city

حَافَظَ على — III to protect, preserve s.th.

سَيُحَافِظُ مُحَافَظَةً تَامَّةً "will give absolute protection"

أَخ (إِخْوان) — brother

مِصْرِيّ (ـ ون) — Egyptian

عَامَلَ بِ — III to treat s.o. with, deal with s.o. in a way or manner of

كَرَم — kindness, friendliness, hospitality

عِنايَة — concern, solicitude, care

وَفَاء — loyalty, faithfulness

وَيُعَامِلُهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ ما يُعَامِلُ بِهِ أَخٌ أَخَاهُ مِنْ كَرَمٍ وَعِنَايَةٍ وَوَفَاءٍ "and will treat them with the best of hospitality, solicitude, and loyalty that one would accord his own brother"

كَمَا — likewise

٢٨ نَبَّهَ — II to warn, caution s.o.; to call s.o.'s attention to s.th.

حَدِيد — iron

بِيَدٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ "with an iron fist"

مُخَرِّب (ـ ون) — saboteur

دَسَّاس (ـ ون) — conspirator

٢٩ دَائِرة (دَوائِرُ) — circle; department; office

دَوَائِر حُكُومِيَّة here: "governmental offices, buildings"

مُؤَسَّسَة (ـ ات) — foundation, institution

٣٠ لَ — (particle with intensifying force) indeed

سَلامَة — soundness, integrity

وَعْي — consciousness, awareness, carefulness

مُحِيط — ocean; here: the Atlantic Ocean

مَتِين — firm

تَكافُؤ — homogeneity; equivalence

مُساواة — equality

إِخاء — brotherhood, fraternity

قانُون (قَوانِينُ) — law

نِظام (أَنْظِمَة) — rule, system of regulations

تَبِعَ ـَ — to adhere to, comply with

من شَأْنِهِ — it is of his/its nature to...

تَحْسِين — betterment, improvement; to improve

٢٤ تَعالى — VI the Sublime (set expression repeated after references to God)

وَحْدَهُ "alone"

نِعْمَ — truly

المَوْلى — the Lord

النَّصِير — the Supporter, Protector

٢٦ سَيْطَرَ على — (quad.) to seize, regain power over, control s.th.

٢٧ مُسَيْطِر على — seizing power of, in control of

تَمامًا — completely

مَوْقِف — situation

واثِق مِن — confident of

ثِقَة — confidence

وَاثِقٌ كُلَّ الثِقَةِ مِنْ أَنَّ "is completely confident that..."

واعٍ — careful, attentive, wide awake, aware

لا يُخْفَى على "to know very well, be very well aware of"

تَمْثِيل acting, playing (a role)

إِدِّعَاء pretension, pretense

الى كَثِير وكثير مِمَّا لا يُخْفَى على الشَعْب العَرَبِيّ مِنْ تَمْثِيل وإِدِّعَاءٍ "as well as a great number of things that the Arab people are well aware of, such as playing roles, pretense..."

كِذْب ، كَذِب lie, lying

خِيانَة (ـات) treachery, treason

٢٢ أَعْمَى IV to blind s.o.

بَصِيرَة insight, discernment

حُمَّى (fem.) fever, heat حُمَّى is subject of أَعْمَتْ

نَسِيَ ـَ to forget

ثائِر rebellious, agitated

صَانَ ـُ to retain, keep

قادِر على being able to do s.th.

سَحْق annihilation, crushing, to crush

إِسْكات silencing (n.)

صَوْت (أَصْوَات) voice

نَفَس (أَنْفَاس) breath

٢٣ مَدَّ ـُ to extend, put s.th. forth

شَرِيف honorable, noble

تَسَلَّمَ V to obtain, receive

عَمِلَ ـَ في to work for

دَعْم support

خَلِيج gulf; here: the Persian Gulf

مُخْلِص — devoted

نَاهِيك عن — not to mention, let alone...

خُطَّـة — plan, policy, design

سافِـل — low, base

إِتَّبَـعَ — VIII to follow; to observe (a rule)

مُجْـرِم — criminal

تَصْفِيـة من — eliminating s.th. from s.th., purging s.th. of s.th.

سِـيَاج — hedge; bulwark, shield

بَطَل (أَبْطال) — hero

مَيْمُون (مَيامِينُ) — blessed

في رَيْعَانِ الشَبَابِ — in the prime of youth

رَيْعَـان "prime, choicest part"

شَـبَاب "youth"

عُنْفُـوان — prime, vigor

قُـوَّة — strength, power

٢١ دِعايَـة — propaganda

مُضَلِّـل — misleading, deceptive

بُغْيَـةَ — for the purpose of

صَرْف عن — diverting, turning s.th. away from s.th.

نَظَـر (أَنْظَار) — view; heed, notice, attention

ما ... مِـنْ — what...in the way of, the...that...

إِقْتَـرَفَ — VIII to perpetrate or commit (a crime)

جَرِيمَة (جَرَائِمُ) — crime

أَشَـاعَ — IV to publicize, bring to public notice, spread s.th.

خَفِيَ ← على — to be concealed; to be unknown to s.o.

	مَفْضُـوح	shameful, disgraceful, infamous; exposed
	بِٱسْـمِ	in the name of
	رَوَاتِـبُ	(pl.) salaries
	شَكَّكَ ب	II to make s.o. doubt s.o.
	سَـادَ ـُ	to dominate, reign
	نَفْس (نُفُوس)	(fem.) self; soul
	ذَعَـر، ذُعْـر	fright, panic
	خُنُـوع	meekness, submissiveness
	أَصْـدَرَ	IV to issue s.th.
	بَيْنَ الحِيْنِ والحِيْنِ	from time to time, now and then
	قَرَار (ـات)	resolution; decision
	بَرَاء من	free from, innocent of
		قَرارات سَمَّتْها ثَوْرِيّةً والثَـورَةُ مِنْهـا بَـرَاءُ "decisions which it called 'revolutionary', but which no true revolution would ever be guilty of"
١٩	ظَاهِـر	seeming; ostensible; exterior
	رَحْمَـة	pity, kindness
	بَاطِـن	inner, hidden, intrinsic, inside
	عَـذَاب	pain, suffering
٢٠	خَدَعَ ـَ	to dupe, mislead, deceive s.o.
	كَادِح (ـون)	worker, laborer, toiler
	عَامِل (عُمَّـال)	laborer, worker
	فَـلَّاح (ـون)	farmer, peasant
	عَصَـب	nerve
	أَمِيـن	loyal, faithful

كُلُّ هَمِّ "the sole concern"

جائِر unfair; despotic

كُرْسِي (كَراسِي) chair, seat

سِحْرِيّ alluring, bewitching

لا غَيْرَ only, (and) nothing else

١٧ بَاتَ ـِ to become, continue to be

عَهْد (عُهُود) pledge, promise

مِيثَاق (مَواثِيقُ) covenant

دُسْتُور (دَسَاتِيرُ) constitution

حِبْر ink

وَرَق paper

حِبْر على وَرَقٍ "mere ink on paper, of no effect"

١٨ رَاحَ ـُ to begin

فاسِد rotten, wicked, vicious

فَتَّشَ عن II to look for, inquire about

أُسْلُوب (أَسَالِيبُ) way, method

كَفَلَ ـُ to ensure, warrant, guarantee

تَحْفِيَة causing s.o. to go barefooted

إِفْقَار impoverishment

نَفْس (fem.) soul

جُذْوَة spark

مُتَّقِد glowing

فَضِيلَة virtue, excellence

بَدَّدَ II to waste, squander

رُشْوَة (ـات) bribery, corruption

مَزِيد (من)	increase, high degree, greatest amount(of)
عَلِيّ	high; sublime; العَلِيّ the Supreme
قَدِير	powerful, capable; omnipotent, all-powerful
شِبْه (أَشْبَاه)	resemblance; pseudo-; quasi-; -like
طَاغٍ (طُغَاة)	tyrant, oppressor, despot
مُسْتَغِل (ـ ون)	exploiter
سَلَّمَ	II to give, hand over s.th. to s.o.
أَبِيّ	lofty, proud
مُقَدَّرات	(pl.) destinies, fates
مُنْدَفِع	proceeding or rushing blindly, without forethought
وَرَاءَ	behind, by, after
مِنْ أَجَلِ	for the sake of
مَاتَ ـُ	to die
١٦ طُغْمَة	junta, clique
مُتَحَكِّم	ruling, controlling
خَانَ ـُ	to betray; to deceive
أَمَانَة	trust, confidence
ضَرَبَ بِهِ عُرْضَ الحَائِطِ	to disdain, reject, thwart s.o.
	عُرْض "middle, side"
	حائِط "wall"
نَفَى ـِ من	to exclude s.o. from
قُطْر (أَقْطار)	country; region
شَقِيقَة	sister-
إِتَّصَلَ بِ	VIII to be related to
هَمّ	concern

مُنْحَرِف (ـ ون)	**deviant, distorter, corruptor**
أُولَائِكَ ، أُولٰئِكَ	(demonstrative pron.) those
ضَرَبَ ـِ في الصَّمِيمِ	to strike to the core
وَحْدَة	union, unity
مُقَدَّس	sacred
ضَحَّى ب	**II to sacrifice s.th.**
أَبْ (آباء)	**father**
جَدّ (أَجْداد)	**grandfather, ancestor**
قُطْر	**region, country**
رُوح (أَرْواح)	**breath of life, soul**
في سَبِيلِ	**for the sake of, for**
سَطَعَ ـَ	to rise, shine, spread (of light)
نُور (أَنْوار)	**light (n.)**
عُرُوبَة	**Arabism**, pan-Arabism
نابِض	**pulsating, living**
ثائِر على	**revolting, rebelling against**
مُؤْمِن	**faithful, believing; believer**
جَبَّار	**mighty, almighty**
قَضَى ـِ على	**to exterminate, put an end to**
مُسْتَعْمِر (ـ ون)	**colonialist, imperialist**
مُتَآمِر (ـ ون)	**conspirator**
عَبْرَ	**across, throughout**
ثَأَرَ ـَ	**to take revenge**
ثَبَتَ ـُ لِ	**to remain, remain firm toward**

	أَفْلَحَ	IV to be successful; to be fruitful
٩	وَلَم نَجِدْ إلاّ القُوَّةَ سَبِيلاً لـ...	"and we found that force was the only way to..."
١٠	رَضِيَ ـَ ل	to be content with, accept s.th. for s.o.
	هَامَة (ـات)	summit, crown
	هَا نَحْنُ	"here we are..."
	نَصْر	victory
	دَم (دِمَاء)	blood
	فِداء	sacrifice, redemption
	تَحْقِيق	realization
١٢	قَامَ ـُ	to arise, erupt, break out
١٣	قِيادَة	leadership, command
	القِيادَة العُلْيا	"supreme command"
	مُسَلَّح	armed
	القُوَّات المُسَلَّحَة	"armed forces"
	مُكَافِح	struggling, fighting
	خاصَّةً	particularly, in particular
	عامَّةً	generally, in general
١٤	دَعَمَ ـَ	to support, strengthen
	مُتَّكِل على	depending on, trusting in
	العَزِيز	the almighty
	القَهَّار	the Subduer, the Almighty
	مُنَظَّم	organized
	مَحْق	extermination, annihilation
	إنْحِراف	deviation, distortion, corruption

	فَسَـاد	corruption
	طُغْيـان	oppression, tyranny
	عَمَلَ ـُ على	to strive for, work toward
	رَدّ	return, restoration
	حَقّ (حُقُوق)	right, claim
٦	إِنْتِفاضَـة	unpheaval, shake-up
	صِلَـة بِ	connection, relation with
	فِئَـة	group, party, faction
	مُعَيَّـن	fixed, designated; particular
	إِنَّمَـا	but; rather, on the contrary
	هَدَف	objective, aim, goal
	تَصْحِيـح	correcting, rectifying
	وَضْـع (أَوْضَاع)	situation, condition, circumstance
	غَيْـر	other than, un-
	شَرْعِـيّ	lawful
	لِكَـي	(with foll. subjunct.) in order that
٧	يا	oh! (vocative)
	أَيُّهـا	(before definite article) oh!
	وَثِـقَ يَثِـقُ بِ	to rely on, place one's confidence in
	قَوِي (أَقْوِيَاءُ)	strong, mighty, powerful
	عَـوْن	aid, support, help
٨	طَرَقَ ـُ	to bang, knock at
	إِصْـلاح	reform
	إِنْفَجَـرَ	VII to erupt, to explode
	مُحاوَلَة (ـات)	effort, attempt

بلاغات عسكرية

Vocabulary and Notes

١	بَلاغ (ـات)	communiqué
	عَسْكَرِيّ	military
٢	فِيمَا يَلِي	in the following
	وَلِيَ يَلِي	"to be near, follow"
	نَصّ (نُصُوص)	text
	راديو	(rādiyō) radio
	راديو دِمَشْق	"Radio Damascus"
	تَطَوُّر (ـات)	development
	إِنْقِلاب	revolution, coup d'état
	وَقَعَ يَقَعُ	to take place, occur
٣	بَيان	proclamation
	رَقْم	number, no.
٤	حَرَكَة	movement
	رَدَّ ـُ ل	to return, restore s.th. to s.o.
٥	قَامَ (ـُ) بِ	to perform; to undertake
	دائِماً	always
	أَبَداً	forever
	دِعامَة	pillar, support
	راسِخ	deep-rooted, firmly established
	حِفاظ على	maintenance of, keeping of
	كَرامَة	prestige, honor, dignity
	إِزالَة	elimination, removal, putting an end

لَقَدْ قَامَ جَيْشُكُمْ ... قَامَ بِإِزالَةِ The verb قام is repeated here because of the long interruption between its subject جيشكم and its complement بازالة

طُمَأْنِينَـة — peace, calm, confidence

إِزْدِهار — flourishing, economic boom

مُنْتَهِز (ـ ون) الفُرْصَة — taking advantage of the opportunity

حيَّـا تَحِيَّـةً — II to greet, salute, say the greeting formula

حَيَّاك اللّهُ "may God preserve your life"

أَخ (إِخْوان) — brother, fellowman

دَار (دِيار) — region, country

إِغْتِـراب — separation from **one's native country; emigration**

ديارالاغتراب "foreign lands"

سَائِل (ـ ون) — asking, begging

عَـزَّ وجَلَّ — (formula repeated after اللّه). "He is powerful and exalted."

عَـزَّ — "to be strong"

جَلَّ — "to be exalted, sublime,majestic"

عَمَلِـيّ	practical
لِكَيْ	in order that, so that
تَحَقَّـقَ	V to be effected, to become a fact, to be realized
كامِلَـة	completion, execution
سـامٍ	lofty, high
إِسْتَهْدَفَ	X to make s.th. the goal or object
مُلْزِم (ـون) ب	requiring, obliging s.o. to
على كُلِّ حالٍ	in any case
بَذْل	giving, sacrificing, offering
طاقَـة	power, capability
تَضْحِيَـة	sacrifice
تَذْلِيـل	overcoming, surmounting
عَقَبَـة (ـات)	obstacle, difficulty
إِعْتَرَضَ	VIII to present itself, to arise, to stand in the way, to obstruct
حُكْـم	government (in power); regime
صالِـح	sound, right, good, proper
٣٤ تَقَـدَّمَ من	V to approach
طالِب (ـون)	requesting, asking for
مَنْح	giving, granting s.th. to s.o.
ثِقَـة	confidence
غالٍ	dear, valuable
إِنْصَرَفَ الى	VII to devote o.s. to
أَمَّـنَ	II to guarantee, to assure
سَـبَب (أَسْبَاب)	means

إِسْتِثْمار	exploitation, utilization
مَاء (مِياه)	water
جَوْفِـيّ	underground, subterranean
مِياه جَوْفِيَّـة	"ground water"
قَصْـد	goal, purpose, intent
بِقَصْـدِ	"for the purpose of"
تَرْكِيـز	setting up, establishing
فَـلَّاح	peasant, farmer
رِيـف (أَرْياف)	countryside, rural area
بَدِيهي ٣٢	self-evident
جَدْوَل	list, roster, table
أَلْحَقَ ب	IV to annex, add to; to attach, join to
صَبا ـُ الى	to aspire to, strive for
آثَرَ ٣٣	IV to deem wise, advisable; to prefer
قَصَـرَ ـِ على	to limit, restrict, confine s.th. to
وَضْـع	placing, putting
مَوْضِـع	place; object (of a thing)
مَوْضِعَ التَنْفِيـذِ	"an an object of implementation"
عازِم على	determined to, resolved to
إِنْجاز	completing, finishing
إِصْلاح	reform, reorganization
مُبْتَدِئ (ـون) بِـ	beginning, starting with
مُتَعَلِّـق ب	pertaining to, concerning
لا مَرْكَزِيَّـة	decentralization

مُعَجَّل	pressing, urgent
عامِل (عُمَّال)	workman, laborer
تَشْرِيع	legislating, legislation
فَسَحَ ـَ	to make room; to expand, extend
فَسَحَ المَجَالَ	"to open up an opportunity, create an opportunity"
تَعاقُد	contract, contracting
وَسَاطَة	mediation, intervention, good offices
تَحْكِيم	arbitration
مُعالَجَة	nursing, treatment
مَجَّانِي	free, gratuitous
دَواء	medicine, medication
مُعْوَز (ـون)	poor, needy, destitute
عِلاج	medical treatment, therapy
رَخِيص	cheap, inexpensive
بِشَأْنِ	concerning
وِقايَة	protection, safeguarding, defense
صِحِّيّ	healthy
الوِقَايَة الصِحِّية	"preventive medicine or health measures"
إِرْشَاد	instruction, advising, guidance
زِراعِيّ	agricultural, farm
تَحْرِيج	forestation
إِسْتِصْلَاح	cultivation, reclamation
أَرْض (أَراضٍ)	earth, soil, land

تَقَنِـيّ — technical

هَيْئَة (ـات) — organization, position, situation

الهَيْئَات التَعْلِيمِيَّة "faculties, teaching staff"

آمِل — hopeful, hoping to

تَعاوَنَ مع — VI to cooperate with

في وَقْتٍ قَرِيبٍ — soon

إِقْـرار — settling, determining, establishing; adopting, passing (a resolution, law etc.)

التَعْلِيم العَالِـي "higher education"

أَحَالَ الى — IV to refer to, to send to

كَرِيـم — distinguished

إِخْلَاص — sincerity, devotion, loyalty

أَصْحاب الشَـأْنِ "those concerned"

تَدْرِيـس — teaching, instruction

نِهائِـيّ — final conclusive

٢٩ ضَمـان — security, guarantee

الضَمان الاجْتِماعِـيّ "social security"

٣٠ إِنْطَلَقَ مِنْ — VII to depart from; proceed from; to start from

قَاعِـدَة — foundation, basis; base

مَزِيـد — high degree; increase, excess

مَرْحَلَة (مَراحِلُ) — stage, phase

مُتَـتَابِـع — successive, consecutive

حِمايَـة — protection

عامِل — effective, active

اليَدِ العَامِلَةِ الوَطَنِيةِ "the domestic labor force"

عَلى أَساسِ	on the basis of, on account of
عُنْصُر (عَناصِرُ)	element, component, constituent
هَامّ	important, serious, significant
تَطْوير	development (of s.th.)
إِقْتَضَـى	VIII to demand from s.o., require of
إِسْتِعْمال	use, application
أُسْلُوب (أَساليبُ)	method, procedure
فَنّـي	expert, professional, technical
تَقْدير ل	appreciation of
تَوَصُّل الى	attaining, achieving (a purpose)
	وتَوَصُّـلاً الى "and in order to achieve..."
تَحْسين	improvement
نَوْعِيَّـة	quality
رَسْـمِيّ	official; here: public, government-supported versus private
فَرْع (فُرُوع)	branch, subdivision
دَرَجَة (ـات)	grade, class; degree
تَعْميم	general diffusion, spreading universally, popularization
إِبْتِدائِيّ	primary
	التَعْليم الأَبْتِدائِيّ "elementary education"
تَمْهيد ل	preparation for
إِجْبارِيّ	compulsory, obligatory
	تَمْهيداً لِجَعْلِهِ إِجْبارِيًا "preparatory to making it compulsory"
مِهْنِـيّ	professional, vocational

	إِطَّلَعَ على	VIII to be informed about
	تَفْصِيل (تَفاصِيلُ)	detail, particular
	مُشَدِّد (ـ ون) على	emphasizing, stressing
	أُسْلُوب	method, procedure, course
	إِلْتِزام	commitment to, necessity, duty; concession
	عُمْرانِيّ	development
	مُهْلَة (مُهَل)	delay, period of time; respite; time limit
	مُعَيَّن	fixed, determined, appointed, stipulated
٢٤	تَعاوُن	cooperation
	صِحافَة	the press
٢٥	بالإِضافَةِ الى	in addition to, beside
	نَوَى ـِ	to propose, plan
	إِيْلاء	committing, evincing, displaying
	إِهْتِمام	concern, attention
	وُصُول الى	arriving at, attainment of, achieving
	صُحُفِيّ	pertaining to the press, journalistic
	جَعْل	making or causing s.th. to be s.th.
	دِعايَة	propaganda
	مُجْدٍ	beneficial; useful
	مُثْمِر	profitable, lucrative, fruitful
٢٦	سِياحَة	tourism, travel
	أَضْحَى	IV to be, become; to come to the point where...
	لِزام على	necessary for, duty of, obligation to
	أَضْحَى لِزاماً على لُبْنانَ أَنْ	"it has got to the point where Lebanon is obliged to..."
	حَقْل	field, area

تَطْبِيـق	application, adaptation
قَضائِـيّ	judicial
سَـاهِر (ـون) على	watching over, vigilant
رَفْـع	raising
تَأْمِيـن	insuring
فَصْـل	decision, judgment, conclusion, settlement
قَضِيَّـة (قَضايا)	lawsuit case; issue, matter
	الفَصْل في القَضَايا "settling the cases"
إِنْتِظـام	order, regularity, systematic arrangement
مَحْكَمَة (مَحاكِمُ)	court of law, tribunal
راجِع الى	returning to, referring to
	في كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ نَرَى حَاجَـةً "whenever we see a need..."
نَصّ (نُصُوص)	text, wording, provision, term
تَنْظِيمِـيّ	pertaining to organization, regulation, control
أَدْرَجَ ٢٣	IV to insert, include, incorporate; to enter(in a list), inscribe(an item in an agenda)
إِعْتِمـاد (ـات)	appropriation; credit
مُوازَنَـة (ـات)	balance, budget
بَاشَـرَ	III to take up, start
وَفْـقَ	in agreement with, according to
مَنْهَـج	procedure, program, course
مُجَـدَّد	remodeled, reconditioned, new, recent
مُفِيـد	useful, profitable
إِلْحاق ب	annexation to; admission to
	رَأَينا مِنَ المُفِيدِ إِلحَاقَهُ بهذا البَيانِ "which we felt it would be useful to annex to this statement"

تَوْضِيح	explanation, clarification
تَعْدِيل	amending, rectifying
إِعْتِدال	moderation, symmetry, evenness
كُلِّـي	entire, total, comprehensive, over-all
تَأْثِير على	effect, influence on
مُسْـتَوىً (مُسْتَوَيات)	level
سِـعْر (أَسْعار)	price
إِجْتِذاب	attraction
رَأْس مال (رُؤُوس أَمْوال)	capital
٢١ أَوْلَـى	IV to evince or display s.th for or toward
أَمْـن	security, protection
سَهِرَ ـَ على	to watch over, guard
سَـيْطَرة	authority, power, prestige, dominion
خُلُقِـي	ethical, moral
جَاعِل	rendering, creating, making
قادِر على	able to, possessing power over
قِيام بِ	undertaking, accomplishment
مَسْؤُولِيَّة (ـات)	responsibility
سُـرْعَة	speed, haste, promptness
بِسُـرْعَةٍ	"quickly, speedily
مُؤَثِّـر (ـات)	influencing factor, influence
شَـخْصِيّ	personal, private
على أَنْواعِها	"of all types, all varieties"
٢٢ تَابَـعَ	III to follow (a development), follow up, go on with

ضَبْط — controlling, regulation

مَصْرِفِـيّ — banking, pertaining to banking

مَصْرِف (مَصارِفُ) — bank

إِيْجَاد — creation, origination

مَصْرِفِ إِنْمَـاءٍ "a development bank"

أَجَل (آجال) — appointed time, term, deadline; expiration date

التَسْلِيفِ لآجالٍ طَوِيلَةٍ "long-term credit"

بَنْك — bank

مَرْكَـزِيّ — central

تَمَكَّـنَ من — V to be in a position to; to be able to do; to have the power to

مُبَاشَـرَة — direct, practice, carry out (work, etc.)

فَـوْرَ — immediately after

حُلُول — arrival, advent

إِمْتِيـاز — benefit, privilege, concession

إِصْـدَار — issue (of money), issuance

مَمْنُـوح ل — granted, confered, given to

بنك سوريا ولبنـان "Banque de Syrie et du Liban", a semi-official bank and the only bank of issue in Lebanon.

٢١ إِعادَة النَظَـرِ "revision, reconsideration"

٢٢ لا بُدَّ مِن — it is inevitable, inescapable

عَمَل على — striving for, working to bring about

قَانُون (قَوانِينُ) — law, statute

ضَرِيبِيّ — pertaining to taxes

بُغْيَـةَ — for the purpose of

لَعِبَ ـَ دَوْراً — to play a role

مُنْذُ اليَوْمَ — "from today on, from now on"

تَقْلِيدِيّ — traditional

قامَ ـُ بِ — to undertake, concern o.s. with

تَنْسِيق — ordering; drawing up, arrangement

نَقْد — cash, money; currency

ضَرِيبة (ضَرائِبُ) — tax

تَلْبِيَة — responding to, meeting, fulfilling

مُتَطَلَّبات — pl. requirements

راقَبَ — III to control, supervise

مال (أَمْوال) — fund, money

مُسْتَقِلّ — independent, separate

١٩ تَسْلِيف — credit advance (of money)

٢٠ في سَبِيلِ — for the sake of, in behalf of, in the interest of

تَأْدِيَة — accomplishment, discharge, carrying out

مُهِمَّة (ـات) — task, duty

أَنْشَأَ — IV to set up, establish, institute

الى جانِبِ — in addition to, aside from, alongside of

جِهاز (أَجْهِزَة) — equipment, apparatus; organ

قائِم — existing, present

مَجْلِسُ النَقْدِ والتَسْلِيفِ — "Board of Currency and Credit"

هَيَّأَ — II to prepare, set up, provide

دِراسَة (ـات) — study

إِمْكان (ـات) — possibility, capability, capacity

تَنْظِيم — organization

إِعَادَةُ تَنْظِيمٍ "reorganization"

تَصْمِيم — planning; project

١٦ كَيْمَا — (with foll. subjunctive) that, in order to, so that

تَحَقَّقَ — V to be realized, accomplished

إِنْطِلاق — release, eruption, surge forward

غَايَة (ـات) — aim, objective

فَعَّالِيَّة — effectiveness, efficiency

إِذْ — as, since

وَضْع — drawing up, drafting (of plans, etc.)

إِنْماء — development, promotion, advancement

١٧ لَ — (intensifying particle) indeed

تَقَدَّمَ بِ — V to submit

مَشْرُوع قَانُون "a draft law, bill"

نِهَايَة — end, close

حَالِيّ — current, present

مَعْهَد — public institution, institute

تَدْرِيب — training, schooling

مَصْلَحَة — agency, board

إِحْصَاء (ـات) — statistics

إِنْشاء — setting up, establishing

بَحْث (أَبْحاث) — research, investigation

١٨ رَأَى يَرَى أَنَّ — to be of the opinion, believe that

على — on; it is incumbent on, must

	تَأْكِيد	asserting, confirming; to assert
	وُجُوب	duty, necessity (for)
	مُحافَظَة على	maintenance of, upholding of, adherence to (من - against)
	مَبْدَأ	principle
١٤	تَشْجِيع	furthering, promotion, encouragement
	نَشَـاط	activity, zeal
	فَرْدِيّ	personal, individual
	إِطار	frame
	جَماعِيّ	collective
	مِمَّـا	= من + ما (see محافظـة)
	إِقْتَضَـى	VIII to make necessary, to require, necessitate
	تَحْسِين	betterment, improvement
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	for, for the sake of
	تَقْوِيَـة	strengthening
	مُعَدَّل (ـات)	average, norm
	إِنْتاج	production, manufacture
	نَوْعِيَّـة	quality
	كَذٰلِكَ	so, likewise, thus, also
	تَوْسِـيع	widening, expansion, increase
	أُفُق (آفاق)	horizon, scope
	عِنايَـة ب	concern for, attention to, interest in
	كُـلِّـيّ	complete, total, entire
	مُسْتَهْلِك	consumer
١٥	إِعادة	repetition; restoration

	مَوْقِف (مَواقِـفُ)	position, stand, attitude
	إِنْتِهاج	following (a way), entering (a course)
	حِياد	neutrality
	إِنْحِياز	isolation; partiality; bias
	عَدَمُ الأَنْحِيَـازِ	"non-alignment"
١١	تَضْييـق	restricting, narrowing
	فارِق (فَوارِقُ)	separating factor, difference
١٢	عَدَالَةٌ وَتَضْيِيقُ فَـوارِقَ	"(social) justice and elimination of differences (between various factions)"
	هَدَفَ ـِ الى	to aim at, approach, draw near to
	دَرَجَـة	step, degree, grade, rank
	في الدَّرَجَةِ الأُولَى	"primarily"
	تَوْفِيـر	increase, raising; providing
	قِسْـط	part; share
	عَمَل على	pursuing, striving for
	تَخْفِيـف	lightening, reduction
	تَفـاوُت	contrast, disparity, difference
	نِسْـبَة	relationship, proportion
	تَقَدُّم على	advantage, precedence, priority of s.th. over s.th.
	تَطَـوُّر	developing
	نُمُـوّ	growth, progress
	مُخْتَلِـف	(with foll. genitive) different, varying, diverse
	مِنْطَقَة (مَناطِقُ)	region, area
١٣	أَنَّنا فـي حَاجَةٍ الى	"that we need to..."

وَاجِب (ـات)	duty, obligation
حَقّ (حُقُوق)	right, duty, claim
مُجانِب	avoiding, steering clear of
نَوْع (أَنْواع)	kind, sort, variety
تَدَخُّل في	intervention in, interfering in or with
	أيّ نَوْعٍ من أَنْواعِ التَدَخُّلِ "any kind of intervention whatsoever"
دَاخِلِيّ	internal, domestic
مُحْتَرِم	respecting
رَغْبَة (رَغَبات)	desire, wish
مَبْنِيّ	built, constructed
أَساس (أُسُس)	basis, foundation
صَدَاقَة	friendship
إِحْتِرام	respect
تَكافُؤ	equality
	في نِطَاقِ "within the scope of..."
شِرْعَة	law
	شِرْعَةِ الأُمَمِ المُتَّحِدَةِ "the U.N. Charter"
تَقَيَّدَ ب	V to be bound to (by an obligation)
رُوح	spirit, soul
	نَصّاً وَرُوحاً "in letter and spirit"
مُؤَكِّد (ـونَ)	asserting, confirming
رَاعَى	III to observe; to preserve, maintain
مَجال (ـات)	field, range, area
فَرَضَ ـِ على	to impose on, to make incumbent upon

	تَوْحِيد	union, unification
	سَعْي	course, effort, endeavor
	هَدْي	direction, guiding
	مِيْثَـاق	charter, treaty, pact
	أَفْضَـلُ	better, preferred
	وَسِـيلَة	measure; step; means; medium
	حَلّ	solution, solving
	خِلَاف (ـات)	difference, conflict, disagreement
	تَنْـقِيَـة	cleaning, clearing
	جَوّ (أَجْوَاء)	air, atmosphere, sky
	شَـدّ	strengthening, tightening
	آصِرَة (أَواصِرُ)	bond, tie
	تَضَامُـن	mutuality, reciprocity; solidarity
	مُشْتَرَك	joint, combined, collective
٨	جَار	neighbor
	أَمِين	trustworthy, faithful
٩	هَمَّ ـُ	to be of interest or consequence to
	صَدَد	proximity, nearness
		في هذا الصَدَدِ "in this respect; in this connection"
	حِرْص على	desire for
	شَقِيقَـة	sister, sister-
	سَـائِر...	rest, remainder; all
	شَقِيق (أَشِـقَّاء)	brother-, sister-
	مُقَـدِّر	appreciating, one who appreciates, considers s.th.

تَشْدِيد على	intensification, strengthening; emphasis on
عَلَّقَ أَهَمِّيَّةً على	II to attach importance to
أَهَمِّيَّة	"importance, significance"
وَحْدَة	unity, singleness; oneness
صَفّ	row; aligning, group, rank
وَحْدَةِ الصَفِّ	"closing the ranks"
دَوْر	role, part
على ... ان	(with foll. subjunct.) it behooves s.o. to
نِطَاق	range, scope, extent
رِسَالة	mission, message
دُنْيا	(fem.) world
تَحْقِيق	realizing, actualizing, attaining
هَدَف	goal, aim
كَيْ	(with foll. subjunct.) so that, in order that
تَسَنَّى ل	V to be possible for, feasible for
تَوْجِيه	steering, controlling, directing
جَهْد (جُهُود)	effort, endeavor
إِمْكان (ـات)	ability, capacity, power
خَاصَّةً ٧	particularly, especially
الجَزائِر	Algeria
إِيْمان ب	belief in, faith in
جَامِعَة الدُوَلِ العَرَبِيَّةِ	The League of Arab States
أَداة	instrument, tool
جَمْع	uniting, joining, combining

مُواطِن (ـ ون)	countryman, fellow citizen, compatriot
صانَ ـُ	to preserve, uphold, maintain
وَطَّدَ	II to reinforce, strengthen, make firm
بِٱلتَّالِي	subsequently, consequently
حَفِظَ ـَ	to preserve, sustain, protest
كِيان	existence, essence
	كِيَانَ لُبْنَان "the entity of Lebanon"
سِيادَة	sovreignty
ظَرْف (ظُرُوف)	circumstance, condition
حَال (أَحْوال)	condition; state of affairs
٥ رَسَمَ ـُ ل	to prescribe s.th to; to lay down s.th as a rule for; to draw up for
دَاخِل	inside, internal
خَارِج	outside, external
٦ صَعِيد	level; plateau
	على الصَعِيدِ العَرَبِيّ "on the Arab scene"
أَكَّدَ	II to assert, confirm, reaffirm
رَغْبَة في	wish for, desire for
عَلَاقَة (ـ ات) مع	relation, connection with
أُخُوَّة	brotherliness
وُدّ	amity, friendship
صَافٍ	sincere, pure صافِيَيْنِ is dual, modifying أُخوّةٍ و ودٍّ
دَقِيق	delicate, critical (situation)
	في هٰذا الظَرْفِ الدَقِيقِ "in these critical times"

مَسْؤُولِيَّة responsibility

عَادِيّ customary, normal, usual

رَجَا ـُـ to hope

وُفِّقَ II (passive) to be successful; to have success or good fortune

أَداء effectuation, performance, accomplishment

عَلَى الوَجْهِ الصَحِيحِ "in the proper manner, in the right way"

٤ دَائِم permanent, lasting, constant

مُرْتَكِز عَلَى based on, supported on

مَبْدَأ (مَبادِئُ) principle, foundation

قَاعِدَة (قَواعِدُ) groundwork, foundation, basis; precept

ثَابِت firm, established, solid, permanent

نَبَعَ ـُـ مِنْ to issue from, spring from

وَاقِع fact, reality, actuality

مَصْلَحَة welfare, benefit, interest

إِخْتِلاف difference, variation

فِئَة (ـات) group, class, section, faction

عَلَى آخْتِلَافِ فِئَاتِهِ "with all its varied factions"

مَدَار axis, pivot, scope, extent

عَدَالة justice, fairness

مُساواة equality

جَوْهَر essence, substance

مَحَبَّة love, affection

تَسامُح tolerance

إِخاء brotherliness

بيـــــان وزارى

Vocabulary and Notes

١	وِزَارِيّ	ministerial
٢	حَضْرَة	(a respectful form of address)
	نائِب (نُوَّاب)	deputy
	مُحْتَرَم (ـــ ون)	respected, esteemed
	حَضْرَةَ النُوابِ المُحْتَرَمِينَ	"Right Honorable Deputies"
٣	إيمان	faith, belief
	إِيْمَانًا مِنّا أَنَّهُ	"based on our faith that..."
	يَنْبَغِي	VII ...is desirable, necessary
	تَقْدِيم ... على	to give priority to s.th. over s.th. else, preferring s.th. over...
	أَهَمُّ	more important
	مُهِـمّ	important, serious
	إِكْتِفـاء ب	contenting o.s. with, satisfaction with
	رَسْـم	drawing
	خَطّ (خُطُوط)	line
	الخُطُوط الكُبْرَى	"outline, blue print"
	إِقْتِصار على	confinement to, restriction to
	ذِكْـر	mention(ing)
	وُسْـع	ability, power, capacity
	في وُسْعِنا	"it is in our power to, we can"
	إِعْتِبـار	respect, regard
	بِاعْتِبَارِ أَنَّ	"with regard to the fact that, considering the fact that"
	عَدا ـُـ	to pass over, omit; to exceed
	ما عَدا ذٰلِكَ	"what is beyond that"
	دَخَلَ ـُـ في	to be included in; to fall, come under

	وَكَّـل الى	II to authorize s.o. s.th.
	قَضَـى بِ على	to impose (a penalty) on s.o.
	بِالوَقْتِ نَفْسِـهِ	at that moment, on the spot
	نَفَقَـة (ـات)	expense; cost; disbursement
	إِسْتَلْـزَمَ	X to make s.th. necessary, necessitate s.th.
	سَـيِّء النِيَّـة	of bad faith, with evil intent
		سَـيِّء "bad, evil"
		نِيَّـة "intention, intent"
	مُخْطِـىء	mistaken, having erred
	جَسِيـم	great, prodigious
٣٤	قَرار تَمْهِيدِيّ	provisional injunction, temporary restraining order (jur.)
		تَمْهِيدِي "introductory, preparatory"
	نِهائِـيّ	final
٣٦	تَنْفِيـذ	legal execution (jur.)
	إِخْتِيـارِيّ	voluntary
		سَـبَبًا ل "as a cause for"
	رَدّ	denial, refusal

	فِقْـــرَة	section, paragraph
	تَبْعاً لِ	according to; due to, as a result of
٢٦	حَالَة (ـات)	condition, state; situation
	طَبَّـقَ	II to apply
٢٧	عِلَّـة	cause, reason; plea
		إِلاَّ لِعِلَّةِ أَنَّ الفِعْلَ جِنْحةٌ او جِنايـــــةٌ "except for the reason that the deed is a misdemeanor or a felony"
٢٨	أَدْلَـى	IV deliver or utter a statement
	بُطْـلان	nullity; falsity
	مُتَعَلِّـق بِ	connected with, pertaining to
	تَذَرَّعَ ب	V to use s.th. as a means for s.th.
٢٩	مَوْضوع	subject; here: basis, cause
٣٠	وَقْـف	stopping; suspension
	قاضٍ ب	requiring, necessitating s.th.
	نَقَضَ ـُ	to revoke, nullify, rescind, declare void
	عِنْدَئِـذ	then, at that time
	وَقَّـفَ	II to restrain, prevent; to stop
٣١	مُشْـتَرَك	joint, common, concurrent
٣٢	هَيْئَة إِتِّهامِيَّة	prosecuting authority, prosecution
		إِتِّهامِـــيّ "accusing, indicting"
	طَعَن ب	appeal (a judgment), contest, challenge (a judgment)
	مُبَيَّـن	elucidated
٣٣	تَحْقِيقِـيّ	verifying, investigating
	عَيَّـن	II to appoint
	مُحَقِّـق	investigator; examining magistrate

٢١	إِخْلَاء سَبِيلِهِ	releasing s.o., to set s.o. free
	إِخْلَاء	"voiding, clearing s.th."
٢٢	وَارِد	coming; found, mentioned
	عَيَّنَ	II to specify, stipulate, prescribe
	لَيْسَ لَهُ أَنْ	(with foll. subjunct.) he cannot...
	فَرِيق	party (to a dispute)
	خَطَأ	error; mistake; fault
	ذِكْر	citing, mentioning
	مُطَبَّق	applicable
٢٤	مُدَّعًى عَلَيْهِ	defendent
	مُدَّعِي شَخْصِيّ	plaintiff
	تَفْسِير	interpretation
	بِشَرْطِ أَنْ	(with foll. subjunct.) on the condition that, provided that
	دَرَجَة	rank, order
	وَصْف	description
	سُقُوط	lapse
	مُرُور	passing; course, lapse (of time)
	عَفْو	pardon; amnesty
	إِمْتِنَاع	refusal, denial
	إِدِّعَاء	accusation, charge
	مُحَكَّم	arbitrated
٢٥	حَالَ (أَحْوَال)	circumstance; case
	تَوَفُّر	increase; fulfillment
	شَرْط (شُرُوط)	condition

	أَلَّفَ	II to form, constitute
	جُرْم	offense, crime
	إِسْتَوجَبَ	X to deserve
	عِقَاب	infliction of punishment, punishment; penalty
	شَخْصِيّ	personal, private
١٨	أَجْرى	IV to make take place, bring about
	مُجَدَّد	renewed; new
	مُجَدَّداً	"anew, a second time"
	وَفْقاً لِ	in accordance with, in conformity with
	إِلاَّ إِذا	unless; except when
١٩	إِلَّا أَنَّ	yet, however, nevertheless
	صَارَ ـِ إِلى	to end, result in; (passive:) one proceeds to..., one will eventually
	إِجْرَاء	performance (of an action); to hold (a trial)
	تَوْقِيف	detention, arrest
	خِلَاف	difference; contradiction
	خِلَافاً لِ	"contrary to, against"
	مَا لَمْ	(with foll. jussive) as long as...(does) not, unless
٢٠	قَبِلَ ـَ	to receive, accept, approve
	مَحْكُوم عَلَيْهِ ب	one sentenced to (punishment)
	عُقُوبَة	punishment, penalty
	مَوْقُوف	arrested, detained, under arrest
	سَلَّمَ	II to give s.th. up, surrender s.th.
	سِجْن	prison, jail
	إِنْقِضَاء	passing, expiration (of a period of time)

ذُهُول عن — distraction from; neglect of; a slip (in s.th.)

مُخَالَفَة (ل) — violation (of), infringement

إِنَّ الأَحْكَامَ الصَادِرَةَ في القَضايا الجِنَائِيةِ تَكُونُ قَابِلةً لِلنَقْضِ إِذا كانَ في القَرارِ ٠٠ ذُهُولٌ عَنِ القَانُونِ أو مُخَالَفَةٌ لَهُ ٠٠٠
"Sentences pronounced in penal cases shall be subject to reversal if there is in the decision... neglect or infringement of the law..."

إِغْفَال — neglect

مُعَامَلَة (ـات) — procedure

جَوْهَرِيّ — essential; fundamental

مَفْرُوض — imposed, prescribed, premised

تَحْتَ طَائِلَةِ — under penalty of

طَائِلَة "might, power; retribution"

إِبْطَال — invalidation; cancellation

المَفْرُوضَةِ تَحْتَ طَائِلَةِ الإِبْطَالِ "which were premised to be subject to invalidation"

١٧ قَضَى ـِ ب — to determine, decide in favor of

بَرَاءَة — innocence

مُتَّهَم — accused, charged

إِنْتِفَاء — absence, lack

دَلِيل (أَدِلَّة) — proof, evidence

عَدَم — lack; non-

عَدَم كِفَايَةِ "insufficiency"

مَسْؤُولِيَّة — responsibility

فِعْل — action; act

او قُضِيَ بِعَدَمِ مَسْؤُولِيَّتِهِ لِكَوْنِ الفِعْلِ
"or if it is determined that he has no responsibility because the deed..."

مَحْكَمَة عَسْكَرِيَّة "military court"

١٢ إِعادة repetition; re-

إِعادَة المُحاكَمَة "retrial"

دَعْوى (دَعاوٍ) lawsuit, case

١٣ قاضٍ (قُضاة) judge, magistrate

ناشِىء عن originating, resulting from

وَظِيفَة position, post

خارِج عن outside of, separate from, apart from

مَنْسُوب الى pertaining to; regarding; attributed to

رَئِيس (رُؤَساء) president, chief

رَاعى III to observe (a law), comply with; to take into consideration

حُكْم (احكام) rule, regulation

تَوَلَّى V to be entrusted with; to take over, assume (control of) s.th.

كُلٌّ مِنْهما "each one, both (of them)"

عائِد الى belonging to

بِمُقْتَضى according to, in conformity with

مُقْتَضى "required, necessary"

مَذْكُور mentioned; above-mentioned

١٥ في concerning, on the subject of, on

١٦ حُكْم (أَحْكام) judgment, sentence

قَرار decision

تَحْقِيق (ات) verification; official or judicial inquiry, inquest

جارٍ taking place, being carried out

	مَثَلَ ـُ	to appear, be present
	شَخْصِيًّا	personally, in person
٩	عَلَيْهِ أَنْ	(with foll. subjunct.) he must...
	إِسْتَمَرَّ في	X to continue
	إِنْعِقَاد	meeting, convening (n.)
	دَعْوَى	lawsuit, case
	حُكْم ب	verdict on, passing sentence on
	حَالَ ـُ دُونَ	to prevent, obstruct s.th.
	واقِع	factual evidence, facts
	مَادِيّ	material
	أَوْجَبَ	IV to make s.th. necessary, necessitate s.th.
	تَأْجِيل	postponement
١٠	مَحْكَمَة ٱلتَّمْيِيز	court of cassation
	تَمْيِيز	"differentiation; judgment"
	طَلَب (ـات)	claim, request
١١	تَعْيِين	specification; determination, appointment
	مَرْجِع	authority to which one turns or appeals; competent authority
	مَنْصُوص عَنْهُ	stipulated, provided for, specified
	بَاب	chapter, section
	حُدُوث	occurrence
	إِخْتِلاف (على)	disagreement, difference of opinion (over)
	إِيجابِيّ	positive
	سَلْبِيّ	negative
	مَحْكَمَة عَدْلِية	"court of justice"

نِطَاق	limit, boundary
مُحَافَظَـة	province (Leb. political division)
بَيْـرُوتُ	(fem.) Beirut
مَحْكَمَة (مَحَاكِمُ)	court, tribunal
عِنْدَمَـا	when, whenever
رُؤْيَـة	inspection, examination
مَحَـلّ	place, location; site
وُقُـوع	occurrence
مِنْ شَأْنِـهِ	it is of such a nature that, it tends to...
إِخْلَال ب	breach, violation; disturbance of
ٱلأَمْـن ٱلْعَامّ	public safety
	أَمْـن "safety"
قَـرَّرَ	II to stipulate
مَرْسُـوم	decree; ordinance
بِنَـاءً على	according to, in accordance with, on the basis of
إِقْتِـرَاح	proposal, proposition
٨ مَعْرُوض على	submitted to
المُدَّعِي العَامّ	the public prosecutor
	مُـدَّعٍ "plaintiff; prosecutor"
مُعَاوِن (ـون)	aide; assistant
	تُمَثَّلُ النِيَابَةُ العَامَّةُ... بِشَخْـصِ المُدَّعِـي العَامّ... "the Office of the Prosecuting attorney shall be represented...by the person of the public prosecutor..."
مَبْدَئِيـاً	originally; in principle
	مَبْدَئِـيّ "original; fundamental"

	مُهْلَة	time limit for a decision
	وَلِيَ يَلِـي	to follow
	صُدُور	issuance (of an ordinance), appearance
	نِيَابَـة	representation; office of the district attorney
	إِسْتِئْنَافِـيّ	of appeal, appellate
	النِيَابَة العَامَّة الإِسْتِئْنَافِيَّة	"office of the district attorney for (the Court of) Appeals"
٥	إِبْتِدَاءً مِنْ	beginning from..., as of (with foll. date)
	تَوَجَّبَ على	V to be incumbent on s.o.
	إِبْلَاغ ل	conveyance; informing, telling, notifying s.o. of s.th.
	مُسْتَأْنَـف عليه	one against whom an appeal is made
٦	نَظَرَ ـُ في، ب	to examine, look into (a case)
	مَحْكَمَـة الإِسْتِئْنَافِ	court of appeal, appellate court
	جِنَائِـيّ	criminal, felonious
	سَـائِر	(with foll. gen.) all; the remaining...
	دَاخِل في	belonging, pertaining to
	صَلَاحِيَة (ـات)	full or mandatory power
	بِمُوْجِـبِ	according to, in accordance with; on the basis of
	مُوْجِـب	"obligating, requiring"
	نَـصّ	text; provision, stipulation, arrangement
٧	جِنَاية (ـات)	felony; perpetration of a crime
	قَتْـل	killing; man slaughter; murder
	جَرِيمَة (جَرَائِمُ)	crime; offense
	وَاقِـع	occurring, taking place
	خَارِجَ	outside of

اصول المحاكمات الجزائية والجنح
في مشروع التنظيم القضائي الجديد

Vocabulary and Notes

١	أَصْل (أُصُول)	rule; basic rule, (esp. plural) principle
	مُحَاكَمَة (ـات)	judicial proceeding; trial, hearing (in court); legal prosecution
	جَزَائِيّ	penal
	جُنْحَة (جُنَح)	misdemeanor (jur.)
	تَنْظِيم	arrangement; reorganization; organization
	قَضَائِيّ	judicial; legal, pertaining to courts of justice
٢	تَنَاوَلَ	VI to take up, treat, discuss
	فَصْل	section, part; chapter
	أَقَرَّ	IV to confirm
	حُكْم (أَحْكَام)	judgment; decision; (legal) judgment, verdict, sentence; conviction
	قَابِل لِ	subject, liable, susceptible to
	إِسْتِئْنَاف	appeal (jur.); reopening (of a legal case)
	نَقْض	violation; refutation
	نَقْض اَلْحُكْم	"reversal of a sentence"
	مَادَّة (مَوَادُّ)	matter; article
	قَضِيَّة (قَضَايَا)	lawsuit; legal (case)
	جُنَاحِيّ	misdemeanor (jur.) (adj.)
	مُخَالَفَة (ـات)	infraction, misdemeanor (jur.) (but less serious than جُنْحَة)
٣	صَادِر	emanating, originating; issued, rendered
٤	قَاضٍ	judge, magistrate
	مُنْفَرِد	isolated; alone; solo
	نِهَايَة	end; termination

سَنَفْعَلُ ما نُرِيدُ لا شَرِيكَ لَنَا "we shall do as we desire, without any partner"

	إِسْتَرَدَّ	X to get s.th. back
	مُغْتَصَب	usurped, seized illegally
	إِزْدَادَ	VIII to increase, be augmented, grow
٢٤	إِتَّجَهَ لِ	VIII to be on one's way to
	أَخ (إِخْوَة)	brother; (pl.) brethren
	قَنَال	canal
	لَحْظَة	instant, moment
	تَسَلَّمَ	V to receive, take s.th. over
	أَدَارَ	IV to direct, manage, run s.th.
	مِلَاحَة	navigation
	جُزْء مِن	part of, piece of
	إِسْتَعَاضَ	X to make up for s.th.
	عِزَّة	honor, pride, glory
	كَرَامَة	honor, dignity
	وَفَّقَ	II to grant success to s.o. (of God)

	بَارَ ـُ	to stagnate; to find no market
	عِنْدَنَا	"in our country"
٢٢	مُتَّجِه الى	directed toward, aimed at
	تَصْنِيع	industrialization
	أَصْلَبُ عُوداً	sturdier, more unyielding
	صُلْب الجُسُود	"of robust physique"
	عُوْد	"branch; stick
	أَشَدُّ	stronger
	عَزْم	determination
	إِيْمَان	faith
٢٣	إِسْتِعَادة	recovery, regaining of s.th.
	طَرَدَ ـُ	to expel s.o.
	فَارُوق	the former King Fārūq
	مَجْد (أَمْجَاد)	glory
	إِتَّجَهَ قُدُماً	VIII to go straight ahead or forward
	آمَنَ ب	IV to believe in s.th.
	آلَى على نَفْسِهِ أَنْ	IV he promised himself that he...
	زَحَفَ ـَ زَحْفاً	to march, be on the march
	مُقَدَّس	holy
	إِنْشَاء	construction
	كُتْلَة	bundle, mass, group
	مُتَرَاصّ	pressed together, compressed, compact
	غَدْر	perfidy, treachery
	شَرِيك	partner, associate

	إِمْتِصاص	sucking (n.)
	دَم (دِمَاء)	blood
١٧	دُوْنَ	below, beneath (in rank, value); less important than
	وَدُوْنَها دِمَاؤُنا وأَرْواحُنا	"which is more important than our blood and our souls"
١٨	صَرْح (صُرُوح)	castle, palace
	إِسْتِبْدَاد	tyranny, despotism
	رَدَّ ـُ الى	to return s.th. to s.o.
١٩	دَخْل	income, revenue
	جِنيه	(ginēh or gunayh) pound (Egyptian monetary unit)
	أَي	that is, i.e.
	على ذٰلِكَ	consequently
	مَعُونَة	aid, assistance
٢٠	عَرَق	sweat
	دَمْعَة (دُمُوع)	tear
	شَهيد (شُهَدَاءُ)	martyr
	جُمْجُمَة (جَمَاجِمُ)	skull
	حَمَى ـِ	to protect s.th.
	أَنْتَجَ	IV to produce s.th.
	زَادَ ـِ في	to increase s.th.
	إِنْتَاج	production
	بِرَغْمِ	in spite of
٢١	مَاتَ ـُ	to die
	غَيْظ	anger, rage, wrath
	صِناعِيّ	industrial

نَحْـوَ — towards

قَوْمـيّ — national, of the people

من أَجْلِ — for the sake of, for

إِلْتَفَـتَ الى — VIII to turn one's head to, look around at

خَلْـف — rear, back

هَدَمَ ـِ — to destroy

أَثَـر (آثار) — relic, remnant, vestige

فَلِنَهْدِمَ آثارَ الماضـي "it will be to destroy the traces of the past"

إِسْتِعْبَاد — servitude

إِسْتِغْلَال — exploitation

سَـيْطرة — control, domination

١٤ والـيَوْمَ، وقد عادَتِ الحُقُوقُ الى أَصْحابِهـا "today, now that these rights have been restored to their owners..."

إِنّمـا — indeed

حَقّـقَ — II to realize, accomplish s.th.

تَحَـرُّر من — freedom, liberation from

رُوْح — spirit

سِـيَادَة — sovereignty; domination

١٥ إِعْتَمَـدَ على — VIII to depend on

مُـؤَامَـرة (ـات) — plot, conspiracy

أَعْـوَان — (pl.) aids, helpers

١٦ مَنْبَع (ل) — source (of)

عَيْـب — defect, flaw, failing

فَقِيـر — poor

	أَمْثَال	(pl.) times the amount of
	مَوْضُوع	subject; question, issue; here: cause, basis
٩	فَضْلاً عن	in addition to
	حِرْمَان من	debarment, preclusion of s.o. from s.th.
	مُكَافَأَة	remuneration
	مَعَاش	pension; salary
١٠	تَعْوِيض	indemnity paid to an employee on being fired
	الجَرِيدة الرَّسَمِيّة	"the Official Gazette"
	يَعْمَلَ بِهِ	"it becomes effective"
	إِصْدَار	issuance (of an ordnance, etc.)
١١	تَنْفِيذ	implementation, putting s.th. into effect
	بَصَمَ ـُ	to stamp, imprint
	خَاتِم	seal
١٢	أَيُّهَا	(with foll. article) oh!
	مُوَاطِن (ـون)	fellow-citizen, countryman
١٣	مَكَّنَ من	II to give s.o. power over s.o., put s.o. in s.o.'s power
	مُسْتَعْمِر (ـون)	colonialist, imperialist
	مُسْتَبِدّ (ـون)	tyrant, despot
	قَبِلَ ـَ ان	to allow, permit that...
	نَفْسُهُ	"itself"
	بَنَى ـِ بِنَاءً	to build s.th.
	قَوِيّ	strong, powerful
	مَتِين	firm, enduring
	إِتَّجَهَ إلى	VIII to head for

	مَبْلَغ (مَبَالِغُ)	amount
	أَدَاء	payment
	مُطَالَبَـة (ـات)	dues, debts
	مُسْتَحَقَّات عَلَيْهَا	(pl.) (monies) due, mature, payable
	مَنْصوص عليـه	specified, stipulated
٧	إِحْتَفَـظَ ب	VIII to maintain, retain
	مُوَظَّـف (ـون)	employee
	مُسْتَخْدَم (ـون)	employee
	عامِل (عُمَّال)	worker
	حَالِـيّ (ـون)	present, current
	إِسْـتِمْرَار ب،في	continuing (n.) to do s.th.
	أَدَاء	performance, execution (of a task)
	عَمَـل (أَعْمال)	work, job; (pl.) operations
	جَازَ ـُ ل	to be allowed to s.o. to do s.th.
	تَـرْك	abandoning, quitting (n.)
	تَخَـلٍّ عن	withdrawal from s.th.; resignation from
	إِذْن	permission
٨	مُخَالفَـة (ل)	infringement, violation (of)
	حُكم (احكام)	statute, regulation, provision
	عَاقَـبَ ب	III to punish s.o. with
	مُرْتَكِـب	perpetrator (of a crime)
	سِـجْن	imprisonment
	غَرَامَـة	fine, mulct; penalty
	وَازَى	III to be equal to, amount to

أَلْحَقَ ب	IV to attach s.th. to s.th.
صَدَرَ ـُ من	to come forth from; to be issued by
تَشْكِيل	formation
سُلْطَة (سُلُطات)	power, authority
دُوْنَ	without
تَقَيُّد ب	being bound by, restriction, limitation of
نِظَام (نُظُم)	rule, regulation; procedure
وَضْع (أَوْضَاع)	condition, situation
مع عَدَمِ الإِخْلَالِ بِ ٥	without prejudice or detriment to
	عَدَم "lack, non-existence"
	إِخْلَال ب "impairment, injury to"
رَقَابَة	supervision
دِيْوَان المُحَاسَبَة	accounting office
	دِيْوَان "office, bureau, secretariat"
	مُحَاسَبَة "accounting"
مِيْزَانِيَّة	budget
يُولِيُو	July
٦ جَمَّدَ	II to freeze s.th.
خَارِج	outside; abroad
حَظَرَ ـُ على	to forbid s.o. from doing s.th.
بَنْك (بُنُوك)	bank
فَرْد (أَفْراد)	individual
تَصَرُّف في	(free) disposal of s.th.
	في اَيِّ وَجْهٍ مِنَ الوُجُوهِ "in any fashion"
صَرْف	spending (n.)

(٣)	عَـوَّض عن	II to compensate, indemnify s.o. for s.th.
	مُسَاهِم (ـون)	shareholder, stockholder
	حَامِل (حَمَلَة)	bearer (of a note, of a check, etc.)
	حِصَّة (حِصَص)	share (in a corporation)
	تَأْسِـيس	establishment, founding (of an organization)
	مَلَكَ ـِ	to own, possess
	سَهْم (أَسْهُم)	share (of stock)
	قِيمَـة	value, worth
	مُقَـدَّر	measured; estimated; evaluated
	عِنْـدَ	at the time of, as of
	صُدُور	issuance (e.g., of an ordinance)
	قَانُـون	law
	تَـمَّ ـُ	to be complete, come to an end
	تَعْوِيض	compensation, indemnification
	إِسْـتِلام	receipt; taking over, assumption
	مُهِمَّـات	(pl.) equipment, materials, matériel
	مُـؤَمَّـم	nationalized
٤	تَوَلَّـى	V to take over, assume charge of s.th.
	مِرْفَـق	convenience; facility
	مُـرُور	passage, transit through
		هَيْئَـة is the subject of يَتَولَّـى ; in the rules for concord, the verb may be masculine sing. if its following fem. subject is separated from it by intervening words.
	مُسْـتَقِـلّ	independent
	شَخْصِيَّة إِعْتِبَارِيَّـة	legal person (jur.); here: the status of a legal person

قرار من رئيس الجمهورية
بتأميم الشركة العالمية لقناة السويس

Vocabulary and Notes

١	قَرار ب	decision, resolution on
	تَأْمِيم	nationalization
	عَالَمِيّ	world-wide, world-, international
	قَنَاة السويس	(as-suwēs) Suez Canal
٢	بِٱسْمِ	in the name of
	أُمَّة	nation; people
٣	مَادَّة	article (of law, etc.)
	أَمَّمَ	II to nationalize s.th.
	بَحْرِيّ	sea, marine; maritime
	شَرِكَة مُسَاهَمَةٍ	joint-stock company, corporation
	إِنْتَقَلَ الى	VIII to be transferred to
	ما ... من	what...in the way of, the...that...
	مَال (أَمْوال)	property; assets
	جَمِيعُ ما لَهَا من أَمْوالٍ ...	"all the assets... that it owns"
	عَلَى	incumbent upon
	إِلْتِزام (ـات)	obligation, commitment, liability
	حَلَّ يَحُلُّ	to disband, dissolve (an organization)
	هَيْئَة (ـات)	organization, body
	لَجْنَة (لِجَان)	committee
	قَائِم على	managing s.th., in charge of s.th.
	حَالِيّاً	"at the present time"
	إِدَارة	administration, direction, management

	مَنْصُوص عَلَيْـهِ	fixed, stipulated, specified
	أَجْـرَى	IV to make take place of happen; to carry out, implement s.th.
	حَصْـر	detention; retention; confinement; gathering
	آلَـة (ـات)	instrument; tool; machine
	حَدّ (حُدُود)	boundary markers (erected to set off one person's property from another's)
	حِصَّـة	share, portion, allotment
	مالِك (ـون)	owner, holder, possessor
٢٨	وَزَّعَ على	II to distribute s.th. to s.o.
٢٩	إِجْرَاء	performance (of an action); execution
	ظُـرُوف	(pl.) circumstances, conditions
	مَوْضِعِـيّ	local
	مُعَدّ لِ	ready, prepared for
	مُتَّفِـق مَع	compatible, consistent with, in accordance with
	بَيْئَـة	surroundings, environment, milieu
	مُسْـتَوىً	standard
	بَحْث (بُحُوث)	research; study; investigation
٣٠	فَبْـرَايِـر	February
	يوليـو	(Yuuliyoo) July
٣١	فِيما يَلِـي	in what follows, in the following
	وَلِـيَ يَلِـي	"to follow"
	حَقَّـقَ	II to realize, actualize
	لِغَايَـة	"as far as, up to"
٣٢	مَجْمُـوع	total
	أُسْرَة (أسَر)	family

٢٠	تَفْتِيش	inspectorate (land); inspection, survey
	سَرُو	Sarou (place name)
	سَتَامونِي	Satamoni (place name)
	دَائِم	lasting; permanent
	إِسْتِصْلَاح	reclamation, cultivation
	أَرَاضٍ بُوْر	fallow land, wasteland
	بُور	"uncultivated, fallow"
	أَبِيس	Apis (place name)
	تَابِع لِ	subordinate to, under
	رِيف	rural area
	إِنْتَفَعَ ب	VIII to put s.th. to use, utilize; to profit, benefit by
	كوم امبو	Kom Ombo (proper name)
	سَلَّمَ لِ	II to hand s.th. over, turn s.th. over to
	صَغِير (صِغَار)	small
	زَارِع (زُرَّاع)	peasant; farmer; planter
٢٣	خَضَعَ ـَ لِ	to be subject to
	حَسَبَ	according to
	إِقْرَار	confirmation
٢٤	شَمِلَ ـَ	to comprise, include, embrace
٢٥	أَضَافَ إِلى	IV to add, subjoin, annex s.th. to
	قَدَّرَ ب	II to measure, value s.th. at
	مَلْيُون	million
	نِطَاق	range, scope, domain
٢٦	عَمَلِيَّة	operation; action; work

	خرّيج (ـــون)	graduate (of a school, college, etc.)
	مَعْهَد (مَعاهِدُ)	institution; institute (scientific)
١٨	تَمَكَّنَ من	V to be in a position to, be able to
	لِجَانُ البَحْثِ	"the study committees"
	حَالَة (ـــات)	situation, state of affairs
	أُسْرَة (من)	family (of)
	مُنْتَفِع (ـــون)	beneficiary, usufructuary
١٩	قِسْم	(administrative) department, section, division
	مَنْطَقَة (مَنَاطِقُ)	zone, area
	تَقْدِير	evaluation; estimation
	إِنْتَاجِيّ	production (adj.); yield (adj.)
	تَنْظِيم	regulation
	دَوْرَة (ـــات)	rotation; turn
	دَوْرَة زِرَاعِيَّة	"crop rotation"
	مُنَاسِب	suitable, appropriate, adequate
	بَاقٍ	remaining; left
	وَقَدْرُهُ ١٢٨،٨٨١ فَدَّانًا	"which amounted to 128,881 feddans"
	عِبَارَة عن	tantamount to; consisting in
	صَالِح لِ	useful; usable; suitable; good for
	غَيْرِ صَالِحَةٍ	"not suitable"
	مُشْكِلَة (مَشَاكِلُ)	problem; difficulty
	حَالَ ـُ دُوْنَ	to prevent
	بَلَغَ ـُ	to reach; to amount to, come to
	مُوَزَّع	distributed

قَـدَر — quantity, amount; worth, value

إِجْمَالِـيّ — comprehensive, summary, general, total

بِإِجْمَالِـيّ قَدَرِه "total"

١٦ نَظَّـم — II to set, regulate

مَادَّة (مَوَادُّ) — article (of law, etc.)

طَرِيقَـة — way, method, procedure

بِحَيْـثُ — (with foll. indic.) whereby

وَزَّعَ عَلَى — II to divide s.th. among or into

قُطْعَة (قُطَع) — plot of land, lot

قَلَّ ـِ عن — to be less, smaller than

على أَنْ — (with foll. subjunct.) on condition that..., with the proviso that...

أَوْلَوِيَّـة — priority, precedence

زَرَعَ ـَ — to plant; cultivate

فِعْـلاً — in fact, actually

ثُمَّ لِمَنْ هُوَ أَكْثَرُ عَائِلَـةً "next, to the one who has the largest family"

لِغَيْرِ أَهْلِ القَرْيَةِ "to other than inhabitants of the village"

١٧ حَدِيقَـة (حَدَائِقُ) — garden; orchard

نَظَرًا ل — in view of, in regard to

نَظَـر "sight; view"

حَاجَة الى — need for

إِسْـتِثْمَـار — exploitation, utilization, profitable use

دِرَاسَـة — studies; study

قَصَـرَ ـُ على — to limit, restrict, confine s.th. to

قَصِـــيّ "far(away), distant, remote"

تَوْزِيـــع على distribution of s.th. to

فَـلاَّح (ـــون) peasant, farmer

فـــي حُدُودِ within the limits of

١١ مُقَـرَّر established; decided; scheduled

تَـمَّ ـِ to take place; to be completed

دُفْعَة (دُفُعَات) that which issues at any one time; time, instance

على دُفُعاتٍ أَرْبَعٍ "in four stages"

نُوفِمْبِـــر (or novembir) November

١٢ طِبْقـاً لِ according to, in conformity with

رَسَـمَ ـُ to prescribe; to indicate

فَلَـحَ ـَ to plow, till, cultivate

فأَصْبَحَ مِنْ حَقِّ الذِينَ يَفْلَحُونَ "these who cultivated (the land) became the lawful owners of..."

مُسْتَوْلَى عَلَيْهِ appropriated, occupied, taken over

مُصَـادَر confiscated, seized

١٣ جَدْوَل list, roster; table, chart

تَـالٍ following, next

بَيَّـنَ II to explain, expound, elucidate

تَفْصِيـــل detailed statement; elaborateness

بِالتَّفْصِيـــلِ "in detail"

مِقْـدَار extent, rate; quantity; amount

طِين (أَطْيَان) agricultural land (Eg.)

سَاقِيَـة = س "irrigation canal; Sakieh"

طِيـــن = ط

فَـدَّان = ف

	٠/٠ ١،٥ = "1.5%"
إِسْتَهْلَكَ	X to discharge, pay off, amortize (a debt)
مِنْ قِبَلِ	on the part of, from, by
قِسْط (أَقْسَاط)	installment; share, allotment
مُتَسَاوٍ	equal
	عَلَى أَقْسَاطٍ مُتَسَاوِيَةٍ "in equal installments"
إِسْمِيّ	nominal
قَبُول	acceptance
	يُمْكِنُ قَبُولُهَا "which are acceptable"
وَفَاءً لِ	in fulfillment of
ثَمَن	value; price, cost
إِشْتَرَى	VIII to buy, purchase
أَدَاء	rendering (of a service); payment
ضَرِيبَة (ضَرَائِبُ)	duty, tax
مُتَرَتِّب على	assigned to; deriving from
تَرِكَة (ـات)	bequest, legacy, inheritance
قَامَ بِـ	to undertake, carry out
لَجْنَة (لِجَان)	board, council, committee
مُكَلَّف بِـ	commissioned, authorized, charged with
إِتِّخَاذ	taking; using; adopting
خُطْوَة	step
إِسْتِيلاء على	appropriation; seizure
مَسَاحَة (ـات)	area
زَائِد عن	exceeding, in excess of
حَدّ أَقْصَى	maximum (limit)

٨

تَنَازُل عن	relinquishment; transfer, assignment of s.th. (to s.o.)
زَوْجـة	wife
وَلَـد (أولاد)	offspring; child
مَسَـاحَـة	area
زَادَ ـِ عن	to exceed, be more than
بالنِسْـبَةِ ل	in relation to, in respect to
	نِسْـبَة "relation, reference"
٦ عَـوَّضَ	II to compensate, indemnify
مَالِك (مُلّاك)	owner, possessor, holder
بِمُوْجِـبِ	according to; on the basis of
	مُوجِـب "obligating; need, necessity"
سَـنَد (ـات)	bond
	سَنَداتٍ على الدَّولَةِ "government bonds"
قِيْمَـة	value, worth; amount
عَـادَلَ	III to be equal to
...أَمْثَـال	...times as much
إِيجَارِيّ	rental
مُضَاف الى	added to
	مُضافاً اليها "to which is added"
مُنْشَأَة (ـات)	establishment; installation
ثَابِـت	immovable; permanent
	غَيْر ثَابِـتٍ "temporary"
شَجَـر (أَشْجَار)	(coll.) trees
٧ مُـؤَدّى	paid
فَـائِدة	interest; profit

تطبيق قانون الاصلاح الزراعي

Vocabulary and Notes

١	تَطْبِيق	application, promulgation
	إِصْلاَح	reclamation; reform
	زِرَاعِيّ	agrarian, agricultural
٢	صَدَرَ ـُ	to be issued, promulgated
	رَقْم	number
	إِقْلِيم	area, region
	الإِقْلِيم الجَنُوبِيّ ... والإِقْلِيم الشمالِيّ	"the Southern Region... and the Northern Region" (of the U.A.R.), i.e., Egypt and Syria respectively
٣	ما ... من	what...in the way of, the...that...
	تَضَمَّنَ	V to comprise, include, embrace
	نَصّ (نُصُوص)	text; passage, clause
	أَهَمُّ ما ... مِنْ نُصُوصٍ	"the most important texts"
٤	وَضْع	putting, laying down, fixing s.th. as
	حَدّ	limit; extent; border
	حَدّ أَعْلَى	maximum (limit)
	مِلْكِيَّة (من)	property; ownership (of)
	فَدَّان	feddan, a square measure (Eg. = 4200.833 sq m.)
	هِكْتار	hectare
	مَرْوِيّ	irrigated
	بَعْلِيّ	unirrigated (land)
٥	أَجَازَ لِ	IV to permit, allow, authorize s.th. to s.o.
	تَصَرُّف فى، ب	free disposal, right of disposal, freedom of action in
	بَيْع	sale, selling (noun)

بِاسْتِثْنَاءِ	with the exception of, except
مُنْتَـدَب	delegated; appointed
مَبْلَـغ	amount, sum
سَـنَوِيّـاً	yearly, per annum
٣٥ مُرَاجِع الحِسَابات	auditor, comptroller
٣٧ مُسْتَخْدَم (ـ ون)	employee
عامِل (عُمَّال)	worker, laborer
٣٨ وَدَّ يَوَدّ	to like; to want, wish
تَقْدِيـــر	appreciation
جَهْد (جُهُود)	effort, endeavor
قِيـــام ب	undertaking of s.th.
وَاجِب (واجِبَات)	duty; task
أَتَـمّ	more complete
على أَتَـمِّ وَجْـهٍ	"in the most complete fashion"
أَثَـر فـي	effect, action, influence on s.th.
نَتِيجة (نَتَائِـجُ)	result
مِمَّا كانَ لَهُ أَثَرُهُ في تَحْقِيقِ النَتائِـج	"a factor which had its effect in the accomplishment of the results..."
إِنْتَهَى إِلى	VIII to end up in, result in, produce

أَمَلَ ـُ الخَيْرَ من — to expect the best from, have high hopes from

تَعَاوُن — cooperation

سِيَادة — (with foll. gen., in Egypt: general title of respect, used before names or with pronoun suffix)

وإِنَّنا لَنَأْمُلُ الخَيْرَ الكَثِيرَ من تَعاونِ سِيَادَتِهِ مَعَنَا "indeed, we anticipate great things from his cooperation with us"

خِبْرَة — experience; knowledge

دِرَايَة — knowledge, acquaintance

بما هُوَ مَعْرُوفٌ عنهُ مِنَ الخِبْرَةِ والدِرايَةِ "in view of the experience and knowledge for which he is well-known"

إِعْتِمَاد — authorization; confirmation

تَعْيِين — appointment

٣٢ بَنْوا نَقَّاش — Banwā Naqqāsh

كامِل حَبِيب — Kāmil Ḥabīb

جَازَ ـُ — to be permissible, allowable, possible

٣٣ تَعَب (أَتْعَاب) — trouble; burden; plur.: fees, honorarium

حُضُور — presence; participation

تَطْبِيق — application

تَطْبِيقاً لِ "in the application of"

فِقْرَة — paragraph

مَادَّة — article (of law, etc.)

مُعَدَّل (ب) — emended, amended (by)

صَادِر — issued, published

مُوَافَقَة على — agreement on, agreeing to

تَحْدِيد — limitation; determination

	حِصَّـة	share, portion, dividend
	أَصْلِـيّ	principle, initial, original
	قِرْش (قُرُوش)	piaster (one hundredth of an Egyptian pound)
٢٤	خَصَمَ ـِ مِن	to deduct, subtract, discount s.th. from s.th.
	مُخَصَّـص ل	set aside, allocated for
	سَـنَد (ـات)	bond, promissory note
	مُكَافَـأَة (ـآت)	compensation, remuneration
	عُضْـو (أَعْضَـاء)	member
٢٦	أَضَافَ إِلى	IV to add s.th. to s.th.
	رَصِيـد	stock on hand, available funds, balance
	مُرَحَّـل	carry over, carried forward
	الرَصِيْدُ المُرَحَّلُ	"the balance brought forward"
٢٩	كَيْفِيَّـة	manner, fashion
	قِرْش صَـاغ	standard piaster
	صَـاغ	"in order, proper, regular, standard"
	مُسْتَحِـقّ	falling due, due, payable (sum of money)
	مُقَابِـلَ	on the occasion of, upon
	تَقْدِيـم	submitting, presentation
	كُوبـون	(kūpōn) coupon
	إِبْتِداءً مِـن	beginning, from, as of...
	أَغُسْطُـس	August
٣١	ضَـمَّ ـُ الى	to join, add
	عُضْوِيَّـة	membership
	مُهَنْدِس	engineer
	مُحَمَّد حَلِيم الرَّشِيد	Muḥammad Ḥalīm ar-Rashīd

	إِعْتِبارًا من	effective from, as of...
١٧	رِبْح (أَرْبَاح)	profit, gain; (plur.) revenues, dividends proceeds, returns
١٨	أَوْضَحَ	IV to make clear, explain, clarify, show
	رَقْم (أَرْقَام)	number
	بَنْد (بُنُود)	entry
	تَسَنَّى ل	V to be easy for; to be possible or feasible for
	مُقارَنَة	comparison
١٩	خَسَارَة (خَسَائِرُ)	loss
	وُضُوح	clarity, plainness
	أَغْنَى عن	IV to dispense with
	تَعْلِيق	comment, explanatory remark
٢٠	صَافٍ	pure, clear, net
	قَدْر	amount; sum, value
	ج = جِنَيْه	(ginēh or gunayh) pound (Egyptian monetary unit)
	م = مِلّيم	millieme (one thousandth of an Egyptian pound)
	مُقابِلَ	as against, as compared with
	إِقْتَرَحَ	VIII to suggest, propose
	آتٍ	following, coming
	بالطَرِيقَةِ الآتِيَةِ	"in the following manner"
٢٢	من وَاقِعِ المِيزَانِيَةِ	"according to the balance sheet"
	إِحْتِيَاطِيّ	spare, precautionary, reserve
	قَانُونِيّ	legal
٢٣	بَاقٍ	remainder, "balance"
	البَاقِي ويُؤْخَذُ منه	"the remainder, fromwhich is taken..."

سَحْب — drawing(n.), withdrawal

وَحْدَة السَحْبِ "the drawing or reproduction unit" (of a factory)

أَدَّى إلى — II to lead to, result in

مَلْحُوظ — remarkable, noteworthy

١٥ كَما أَنَّ — just as, as also; and likewise

هُنَاكَ — there; there is, there are

تَقَدَّمَ ب — V to submit, introduce

ما زَالَ أَمْرُها مَعْرُوضاً على وِزَارَةِ الصِنَاعَةِ "which is still under consideration by the Ministry of Industry

حَتَّى إذا... "so that when..."

دِرَاسَة (ـات) — study

خَاصّ ب — concerned with, pertinent to s.th.

أَمْكَنَ — IV to enable, to be possible for s.o. to do s.th.

شُرُوع في — beginning with, starting to do s.th.

مُبَاشَرَةً — immediately, directly

١٦ جَمْعِيَّة عُمُومِيَّة "general assembly, plenary session"

عَادِيّ — ordinary, customary

غَيْر العَادِيّ "extraordinary, special" (of a meeting)

تَوْزِيع — distribution, allotment, delivery

سَهْم (أَسْهُم) — share (of stock)

بِواقِع — at the amount of

واقِع "factual; happening, actual, real"

عَنْ طَرِيقِ — by way of, by means of, via

الإِسْكَنْدَرِيَّة — Alexandria (city in N. Egypt)

اَلْكُبْـرَى	(fem. elative) the biggest; the great
بَادَرَ الى	III to hasten to...; to waste no time in(doing s.th.)
مُجَـرَّد	(with foll. gen.) mere, nothing more than, the very
حُصُـول على	obtainment, attaining, acquiring
	بِمُجَرَّدِ الحُصُولِ على "at the very moment of the obtaining of..."
مُوافَقَـة	agreement, approval, authorization
تَعَاقُد مع على	making an agreement with s.o. about s.th.
مُـوَرِّد (ـ ون)	supplier, furnisher, importer
فـي الخَارِجِ	abroad
إِضَافِـيّ	additional, auxiliary, extra
مُسْـتَطَاع	possible
	بَذَلَ كُلَّ جَهْدٍ مُسْتَطَاعٍ ل "he exerted every possible effort to..."
تَقْصِيـر	shortening, reduction
تَسـلِيم	delivery
	مُدَّة التَسلِيـمِ "delivery time"
بِحَيْـثُ	(with foll. indic.) so as to
حَيِّـز، حَيْـز	scope, range
إِمْكَـان	possibility, power, capability
	في حَيِّزِ الإِمْكَـانِ "within the realm of possibility"
أَوَّل (أَوَائِـلُ)	first; (plur., with foll. gen.) the first part of...
مَقْطُوع بِهِ ١٤	decided, settled, definite
	مِنَ المَقْطُوعِ بِـهِ أَنَّ "it is definite that..."

	بَيْـع	sale, selling
	خَصَّصَ ل	II to designate, earmark, allocate s.th. for s.th.
	تَنْفِيـذ	implementation, accomplishment, execution
	مَشْرُوع (ـات)	project, enterprise
	وَافَـقَ على	III to agree upon or to s.th.
	بُغْيَـةَ	with the aim of, for the purpose of
	مَـلْء	filling, filling up (noun)
	فَـرَاغ	void, vacuum, gap
	نَاشِـىء من	arising, resulting from
	مُشَـار إِلَى	alluded to
		المُشَارِ اليها "the aforementioned, the aforesaid"
١٢	صِنَاعَـة	industry
	مَشْكُـور	deserving of acknowledgment, worthy (of thanks)
	إِضَافَـة الى	addition, appending, supplementation of s.th. to s.th.
	قُـوَّة	power, capability, potential
		قُوَّة إِنْتَاجِيَّـة "production potential"
	تَنْوِيـع	modification, introducing variety, variation
	مُنْتَجَـات	(plur.) products
١٣	تَعْوِيـض	compensation, reimbursement, restitution
	ما ٠٠٠ مـن	the...that...
	فَاتَ ـُ	to pass away, be past
		رَغْبَةً من شَرِكَتِكُمْ في تَعْوِيضِ ما فاتَ مـن وَقْـتٍ "Desiring to make up for lost time, your Company..."
	إِنْهَـاء	conclusion, finishing, completion, termination

دَائِـرَة — circle, sphere, scope

في دَائِـرَةِ "within the framework of"

نَشَـاط — (lively) activity; energy

نَشَاطِنَا الإِنْتَاجِيّ "our productivity"

مِمَّـا — from which fact; a thing which...

مِمَّا يُنْتَظَـرُ مَعَهُ "by virtue of which it is expected"

حَقَّـقَ — II to realize, effect s.th.

نَصِيب من — share of, dividend, lot; chance

أَوْفَـى — (masc. elative) more complete, greater, of greater perfection

وَفِـيّ "total, complete, perfect"

رِبْـح — profit, gain

١١ إِيْثَـار — preference; altruism, love, affection

إِيْثَاراً مِنَّا لِلْمَصْلَحَةِ العَامَةِ "in deference to the common good"

إِسْـتَجَابَ ل — X to comply with the request of s.o.

رَغْبَـة في — wish, desire to do s.th.

شِـرَاء — purchase, buying

أَنَّهُ ... إِسْتَجَبْنَا لِرَغْبَةِ شَرِكَةِ الحَدِيدِ والصُّلْبِ المِصْرِيَّةِ في شِرَاءِ ... "that...we had acceded to the Egyptian Iron and Steel Company's desire to buy..."

دَرْفَلَـة — rolling process (in production of steel)

وَحْـدَة الدَّرْفَلَةِ the unit of a factory in which the rolling process is effected, "a rolling mill"

وَعَدَ يَعِدُ ب — to promise s.o. s.th.

ثَمَـن — price, cost, value

تَحَصَّـلَ — V to result; to be obtained, be taken in

٩ كُلُّ ما نَرْجُوهُ هو أَنْ... "All that we ask is that..."

عَاجِـــل immediate

في القَرِيبِ العَاجِلِ "in the immediate future"

خُطْوَة (خُطُوَات) step; measure

تَنْفِيـــذِيّ involving implementation, executive

الخُطُوَاتُ التَنْفِيذِيَّةُ اللاَزِمَةُ فِي شَأْنِ... "the necessary steps toward implementation of..."

تَوْصِيَـــة recommendation, mandate, instruction

١٠ هٰذَا وَ... moreover

سَـرَّ to make s.o. happy, delight s.o.; to be delighted to

بَلَّـغَ ، أَبْلَـغَ II or IV to convey, transmit s.th. to s.o.; to inform s.o.

وَحْـدَة unit (of a plant), installation

سَـبْك casting, "founding"

وَحْدَة السَبْكِ "foundry"

مَوْجُـود existent, available

إِسْتَكْمَـــلَ X to complete, perfect s.th.

مُعَـدَّات (plur.) equipment, gear

تَشْغِيـل putting into operation, putting to work

كِفَايَـــة effectiveness, efficiency

إِنْتَاجِـيّ productive (pertaining to production)

مُتَزَايِـــد steadily increasing, swelling

جَرَى تَشْغِيلُها بِكِفَايَةٍ إِنْتَاجِيةٍ مُتَزَايِـدةٍ "it is now in operation with ever-increasing productive efficiency"

سَـاهَمَ فِـي III to share in, take part in, participate in

خَام (ـ ات) — raw material

رَئِيسِيّ — main, chief, principal, leading

وهي ما زَالَتْ أُولَى الخَاماتِ الرَئِيسِيَّةِ لِلإنتاجِ
"and it is still considered the most important of the basic raw materials of production"

تَرَتَّبَ عَلَى — V to be subordinate to; to be the result of

إطِّرَاد — regular sequence, continuity

إرْتِفَاع — rising, increase

سِعْر (أَسْعَار) — price, rate

ذَلِكَ النَقْصُ الذي تَرَتَّبَ عليه اطِّرَادُ ارْتِفاعِ أَسْعارِ الخُرْدَةِ
"that same shortage from which the constant increase in scrap iron prices has resulted"

٨ مَعْرُوض على — submitted to

سُلْطَة (سُلُطَات) — power, authority

مُخْتَصّ — responsible; duly qualified, concerned

وهذه المُشْكِلَةُ مَعْرُوضٌ أَمْرُهَا على السُلْطَةِ المُخْتَصَّةِ
"this problem has been presented to the authorities concerned"

قَرَار (ـ ات) — decision

نَاجِح — successful

عِلَاج — remedy, cure

مُطَالَبَة ب — demand, call, appeal for

إعْفَاء — exemption of s.th. from

مُسْتَوْرَد — imported

كَافَّة — (with foll. gen.) totality, all

رَسْم (رُسُوم) — tax, tariff, import duty, customs duty

ضَرِيبَة (ضَرَائِبُ) على — tax, duty on s.th.

زِيَادَة — increase

إِنْتَاج — production

مُخْتَلِف — different, varied, various

صِنْف (أَصْنَاف) — kind, sort

مِنْ مُخْتَلِفِ ٱلْأَصْنَافِ "of different sorts"

زَادَ ـِ عَنْ — to exceed

زَادَ ٱلْإِنْتَاجُ عَنْهُ فِي سَنَةِ ١٩٥٨ "Production exceeded that of 1958"

بَلَغَ ـُ — to reach, amount to

نِسْبَة — percentage

٪ = %

حَدِيد — iron

تَسْلِيح — reinforcement

حَدِيد التَسْلِيحِ "reinforced iron"

مَسْبُوكَات — (plur.) things cast in a foundry, castings

٧ عَلَى أَنَّ — on the other hand, however, nevertheless

صَرَفَ ـِ عن — to divert s.o. from, distract s.o. from s.th.

إِهْتِمَام ب — interest in, attention to, concern

مُشْكِلَة — problem, difficulty, unsolved question

نَقْص — decrease, shortage, deficit

تَدْرِيجِيّ — gradual, progressive

مَعْرُوض (من) — exposition; supply (of)

خُرْدَة — scrap metal or scrap iron

خُرْدَة الحَدِيدِ "scrap iron"

إِعْتَبَرَ — VIII to consider, regard s.th. as s.th.

شركة مصانع الدلتا للصلب : تقرير مجلس الادارة

Vocabulary and Notes

١	مَصْنَع (مَصَانِعُ)	factory, plant
	الدَلْتَا	The Delta (of the Nile) Here the title of a company
	صُلْب	steel
٢	شِرْكَةُ مُسَاهَمَةٍ	corporation; joint-stock company
	مُسَاهَمَة	"participation, sharing"
	سِجِلّ تِجَارِيّ	commercial register
	سِجِلّ	"scroll, register, list, index"
	رَقْم	number
	القَاهِرَة	Cairo
٣	مَجْلِس الإِدَارة	board of directors
٤	سَيِّد (سَادَة)	Mister, gentleman
	مُسَاهِم (ـ ون)	shareholder, stockholder
٥	تَشَرَّفَ ب	V to have the honor, be honored to
	عَرَضَ ـِ على	to submit or present s.th. to s.o.
	حِسَاب (ـ ات) خِتَامِيّ	final statement of account, final accounting
	حِسَاب	"account, reckoning; statement of account"
	خِتَامِيّ	"final"
	مَالِيّ	financial, fiscal
	مِيزَانِيَّة	budget, balance sheet
	عُمُومِيّ	public, universal, general
٦	بَذَلَ ـُ جَهْدَهُ (لِ)	to take pains, make every effort, do one's best (to)
	بَذَلَ	"to expend, spend (freely)"
	جَهْد	"strain, effort"
	مَذْكُور	mentioned, above-mentioned

حافِظ وَهْبَه	Shaikh Hafiz Wahba
عَبْدالله الحَمُّود الطَّرِيقي	Shaikh Abdullah Hammūd Tariki
كِبار رِجالِ الحكومة	"senior officials"
جان نوبل	John Nobel
خَطّ	line
أُنْبُوب (أَنابِيبُ)	pipe, conduit
عَبْرَ	across; beyond
شركة خط الانابيب عبر البلاد العربية	"Trans-Arabian Pipe Line Co." (TAPCO)
و. ر. كوپر ١٩	W. R. Cooper
نائب لرئيس	"Vice President"
وَدَّ يَوَدُّ	to want, wish something to be
أَكَّدَ	II to reaffirm, assure, confirm
مِنْ جَدِيْدٍ	again
وَاصَلَ	III to continue, to persist
تَسْيِيْر	run, carry on, conducting
نُصْبَ	in front of, opposite, facing
عَيْن	eye
نصبَ عَيْنَيْها	"to keep in view"
مَصْلَحَة (مَصَالِحُ)	welfare, good; interest
مُشْتَرَك	common, combined
كَرِيْم	noble
الظَّهران	Dhahran
شَوَّال	Shawwāl (name of tenth month of the Muslim year)
مُوافِق	corresponding to(date)

	إِنْتَفَعَ بِـ	VIII to put to use, utilize
		مَصْدَر طَبِيعِيّ "natural resource"
	تَنْمِيَة	development; expansion, advancement
١٦	تَغْيِير (ـات)	change, replacement
	طَرَأَ ـَ على	to happen unexpectedly to, befall
	جَدُرَ ـُ بِـ	to be appropriate for, be proper for
	فرد أ٠ ديفيز	Fred A. Davies
		رئيس مجلس الادارة "chairman of the board of directors"
	تَقاعَد	VI to retire
	مايو	maayoo May
	خَلَا ـُ	to be bygone
		لِعِدَّةِ سَنَواتٍ خَلَتْ "for many years in the past"
	مُدِير (ـون)	director, manager
		كِبار مُدِيرِي الشركة "company executives"
١٧	طَلِيعَة	foremost rank
		في طليعة "in the lead, at the front"
	رائِد (رُوّاد)	pioneer, leader
	عامِل (ـون) على	active, working for, striving to
	لَعِبَ ـَ دَوْرًا	to play a role or part
	نُمُوّ	growth, progress
	تَقَدُّم	progress
١٨		أُنْتُخِبَ أَعْضاءً "were elected members"
	سَعادَة	happiness: (title of high officials)
		صاحب السعادة "His Excellency" (title of a Pasha)

المنطقة الشرقيـة "the Eastern Province" (of Saudi Arabia)

نَشْـر — publishing, publication

كُتَيِّـب — booklet, brochure

تَوافُـر — abundance, plentifulness, availability

وَزَّعَ — II to distribute

نَحْو (أَنْحاء) — part, section

جميع أنحاءِ العالَمِ "all over the world"

١٤ تَوَلَّى — V to undertake, to be in charge of, to attend to

مُؤَسَّسَـة — establishment; (commercial) firm

مُسْتَشار (ـــون) — consultant

خَبِير (خُبَراءُ) — expert, specialist

وَضْـع — drafting, writing

هَنْدَسِيّ — technical, engineering (adj.)

وافٍ — enough, adequate, complete, comprehensive

طَرِيْق (طُرُق) — way; method

مُمْكِـن — possible; potential

غَرَض (أَغْراض) — goal, intention; purpose

مَمْلَكَـة — kingdom

١٥ مُتَناوَل — attainable, within reach

جَعَلَ التَقْرِيرَ في مُتَناوَلِ ... "make the report available to..."

إِسْتَثْمَـرَ — X to invest

تَعاوُن — cooperation

على استعدادٍ للتعاون مع المشاريع الجديدة
"is prepared to cooperate with new enterprises"

	شَرَعَ ـَ في	to begin, start
	إِقامَة	erection; raising
	تَبْرِيد	refrigeration, chilling
	تَهْيِئَـة	accomodation, adaptation, preparation
	تَصْدِير	export, exportation
١٢	رَغْـمَ	despite, in spite of
		على الرَغْمِ مِنْ "despite, in spite of"
	مُزاحَمَـة	competition, rivalry
	بَيْع	sale
	مَعْلوم (مَعْلُومات)	known, given; (pl.) knowledge, information, data
	مَنْشُور	published, made public
	مُعَدَّل	average
		بِمُعَدَّلِ "on the average, as an average"
		فائض في طاقة الحالم على التكرير تقدره المعلومـات المنشورة بمعدل أكثر من ٠٠٠ ٠٠٠ ٤ برميل في اليوم
		"an excess in the world-wide refining capacity, estimated on the basis of published data as averaging more than 4 million barrels daily"
	بَرْمِيـل	barrel, keg
	كَرَّرَ	II to refine, purify
١٣	بُغْيَةَ	with the aim of, for the purpose of
	تَشْجِيـع	encouragement, promotion, advancement
	نُشُوء	development, growth
	صِناعَة (ـات)	industry
	إِسْتَعْمَلَ	X to make use of, to use
	طَبِيْعِيّ	natural

تشكيلات جيولوجيـــة "structure" (geol., a natural formation in rock strata containing a reservoir of oil)

إِكْمَال completion, termination

١٠ هٰذا وَ moreover, besides

تَوْسِـيع expansion, enlargement

مُنْشَأَة (مُنْشَآت) installation, establishment; pl. facilities

مَعْمَل factory, plant

تَكْرِير refining

مَعْمَل التَّكْرِيـرِ "refinery"

رَأْس تَنُّورَة Ras Tanura (place name)

صُنْـع making, manufacture

مُنْتَجـات pl. products

مُخْتَلِـف diverse, varied, different

صِنْف kind, sort, category

قَبْـلُ before (adv.)

منتجات مختلفة اكثرَ عددًا وأَجْوَدَ صَنْفاً من ذي قَبْلُ

"products of greater variety and higher quality than before"

خاصَّـةً especially, particularly

لَبَّى II to respond to, meet (a need)

حاجَة (ـات) need, requirement

١١ أَخَذَ ـُ في IV to begin, start

بَنْزِين gasoline

طائِرَة (ـات) airplane

أَسْفَلْت asphalt

لَمْ تَأْلُ الشَرِكَةُ جَهْداً "the company has spared no effort"

مَسْعىً (مَساعٍ) لِ effort, endeavor to

حَقْن injection, to inject

غاز gas

ماء water

مُحافَظَة على maintenance of, maintaining

ضَغْط pressure

مَكْمَن (مَكامِنُ) hiding place; here: (oil) reservoir

إحْتِفاظ بِ conservation, conserving, keeping

إسْتِعْمال use, utilization, exploitation

مُسْتَقْبَل the future

زِيادَة increase, growth

أَمْكَنَ IV to be possible, feasible

ما يُمْكِنُ "whatever facilitates..."

إسْتِخْراج removal, extraction; recovery

نِهايَة end, termination, conclusion

في النِهاية ultimately

٩ آخِر latest

غاز (غازات) gas

سائِل liquid, fluid

غازات البترول السائلة "liquified petroleum gases"

تَشْكِيل (تَشْكِيلات) formation

عَين دار 'Ain Dār (place name)

جِيولُوجِيّ jiyoloojiyy geological

شمال افريقيـــا "North Africa"

سُوْق (أَسْوَاق) market

تَزَوَّدَ بِ V to be supplied with

٧ وعليهِ (فَ) accordingly; consequently

ظُرُوْف pl. circumstances, conditions

إِكْتَنَـفَ VIII to enclose, surround

صِناعَة occupation, industry, business

إِسْتَدْعى X to call for, necessitate, require, demand

جَلالَة majesty, sublimity

حكومة جلالته "His Majesty's Government"

مُعَظَّم sublime, august, magnificent (applied esp. to rulers)

بَذْل giving; expending; exertion

مَجْهُوْد endeavor, effort

بذل كل مجهود "to make every effort"

دَعْم consolidation, strengthening

أَنْتَجَ IV to create, to produce, to manufacture

مُنافَسَة competition, to compete with

لدعم طاقةٍ ما تُنتجه الشركةُ من الزيت على منافسة غيره "to strengthen the competitive position of the oil produced by the Company." Lit. "to strengthen the ability of what the Company produces in the way of oil to compete with other (oil)"

ما introduces a relative clause which is in construct with طاقة and separates it from its preposition على .

٨ أَلا يُـ to neglect, fail to do; refrain from

	أَنْتَج	IV to produce
٥	إِسْتَمَرّ	X to last, continue
	أَجْمَع	entire, whole, all
		العالم بأجمعِهِ "the world in its entirety, the whole world"
	عانَى	III to undergo, sustain; suffer from
	فَائِض	surplus
	طاقَة على	ability, power, capacity to
	مُسْتَبْعَد	unlikely, inprobable
	مُتَزايِد	steadily increasing, mounting
	مُقْبِـل	coming, next
	إِسْتِيْعَاب	capacity for; absorbing, to absorb
	بَتْرُول	oil, petroleum
	أَضاف الى	IV to add, to connect with
		يُضَافُ إلى ذٰلِك أَنّ ... "adding to that the fact that..., furthermore"
	جَهْد (جُهُود)	attempt, effort, pains
	فَتَرَ ـُ	to subside, to slacken, let up
		بَحْث عن "search for, quest of"
	مَصْدَر (مَصادِرُ)	source, origin
٦	مُرتَقَـب	expected or anticipated (action),prospect
	كَمِّيَّـة (ـات)	quantity, amount
	إِسْتَهان بِـ	X to make little of, underrate
		لا يُسْتَهانُ بِها "not to be overlooked, substantial"
	مُسْتَخْرَج مِن	extracted from

تقريـــر شركـــة الزيت العربيـــة الامريكيـــه

Vocabulary and Notes

This was the annual Aramco report to the Saudi Arab Government covering operations for the year 1959. It accompanied a detailed accounting of company operations and some vital statistics on company employees.

١	زَيْت	oil
		شركة الزيت العربية الامريكية "The Arabian American Oil Company" (Aramco)
٢	سَعُودِيّ	Saudi
٣	سَرّ ـُ	to make happy, give pleasure to
	مُقْتَضَى	required, necessary
		بِمُقْتَضَـى "in accordance with"
	مَادَّة	article (of a treaty or contract)
	إِتِّفَاقِيَّـة	agreement, treaty; convention
	إِمْتِيـَاز	concession, oil concession
	بَيَّـن	II to explain, expound, to make clear
	وَجْه (أَوْجُه)	direction; intent, aim; manner; aspect
	نَشَـاط	action, activity, operation
٤	إِنْتَاج	production
	خَام	raw, unprocessed
		زَيت خام "crude oil"
	إِزْدَاد	VIII to grow, increase
	إِرْتَفَـع على	VIII to rise, increase above, over
		٧،٩ في المائة "7.9 percent"
	نِسْـبَة	relationship; ratio
		بنسـبة "at the rate of"

كَنَّاس (ـ ون)	sweeper; street sweeper or cleaner
زَبَّال (ـ ون)	garbage collector
حَمَّال (ـ ون)	porter, carrier
بائِع (باعَة)	seller, vendor; merchant
سِلْك ٧٨	organization, body, corps, cadre
سِلْك الجَيْش	"the army"
سِلْك الشُّرطَة	"the police"

Note: ينظمون is a variant spelling of ينضمون

٧٥	الأَهْلُون	inhabitants; the natives, the native population
٧٦	العَمارَه	Al-'Amāra (name of an Iraqi liwa)
	نازِح (ـــون)	emigrant; emigrating
	طَلَب	search, quest, pursuit
	طَلَباً لِ	"in quest of"
	رِزْق	livelihood, means of living; sustenance
	السَواعِد	Al-Sawā'id
	البِيْضَـــان	Al-Bīḍān
	الكَنانه	Al-Kanāna
	الزَبَرْ جاوِين	Al-Zabarjāween
٧٧	أَغْلَبُ	the greater portion, the majority, most (of) (elative with definite article or foll. genit.)
	أَصْـــل	origin, source
	بِالأَصْـــلِ	"originally, at first"
	مُزارِع (ـــون)	peasant, farmer
	لِذا	therefore
	أَجادَ	IV to master, be skilled, proficient at
	لا يعرفوا أو يجيدوا	in error for لا يعرفون او يجتدون
	مِهْنَة يَدَوِيَّة	"manual occupation"
	إِشْـــتَغَلَ	VIII to work
	سِكَّة (سِكَك)	road
	حَدِيدِيّ	iron (adj.)
	سِكَك حَدِيدِيّـــة	"railroads"
	فَـــرّاش (ـــون)	office boy, one who spreads the carpets; servant
	دائِرة (دَوائِرُ)	office

	شَعْبِيّ	popular, of the people
	مَعْرِض (مَعَارِضُ)	exhibit(ion)
	شُغْل (أَشْغَال)	work, job, occupation
٦٩	بَسِيط	simple
٧٠	نِجارة	carpentry, woodworking
	حِياكة	weaving; knitting
	حَصِيْر (حُصُر)	mat
	مِرْوَحة (مَرَاوِحُ)	fan
	يَدَوِيّ	manual; hand- (in compounds)
	مِكْنَسَة (مَكَانِسُ)	broom
	طَبَق (أَطْباق)	tray (generally of straw)
٧٢	مَوْقِع	place, location, site
٧٣	وَقَعَ يَقَعُ	to be located, be situated, lie (geogr.)
	البَيْجِيَّه	Al-Bayjiyya
	مَطَار	airport, airfield
	مَدَنِيّ	civilian, civil (as opposed to military)
	صَرِيْفَة (صَرائِفُ)	reedmat,hut
	طِيْن	clay
	بُوْرِيّ (بَوارِيّ)	mats made of reeds
	قَصَب	cane(s), reed(s)
	سَعَفة (سَعَف)	palm leaves
	نَخِيل	palm; date palm
٧٤	نَفْس (نُفُوس)	soul; person, individual
	حَسَبَ	according to, in accordance with
	حَوالِي	around, about; approximately

	هَيْئَة (ـات)	body; organization; board
	حَمْلَة (حَمَلات)	offensive (military); campaign
	تَلْقِيح	inoculation, vaccination
	جُدَرِيّ	smallpox
	بِلْهارْزِيا	schistosomiasis, bilharziasis
	مَرَض (أَمْراض)	disease, malady; illness
	سارٍ	contagious (disease)
٦٣	تَوْلِيد	procreation; midwifery, assistance at childbirth, delivery
	حامِل (حَوامِلُ)	pregnant (woman)
٦٤	إِعْطاء	giving; donation; grant(ing)
	عِلاج (ـات)	medical treatment; remedy; therapy
	طِبّي	medical
	أَوَّلِيّ	primary, initial, basic; first
٦٥	نَصِيحَة (نَصائِحُ)	advice
	مُناسَبة (ـات)	opportunity, occasion
٦٦	تَرْفِيه	recreation
٦٧	أَقامَ	IV to put on, stage
	عَرْض (عُرُوض)	presentation, show(ing)
	فانُوس	lantern
	سِحْرِيّ	magical
	فانوس سِحريّ	"(slide) projector"
٦٨	إِقامة	the holding of, putting on, staging (e.g. of a celebration)
	حَفْلَة (حَفَلات)	gathering; (social or public) event; show, performance; festivity, party

٥٣	نَدْوَة (نَدَوات)	council; study group; club
	مَقَـرّ	abode; seat, center; station
	تَابِـع ل	belonging to
٥٤	عَرْض	presentation, show(ing); exhibition
	شَـرِيْحَة (شَرائِحُ)	(microscope) slide
	فِلْم (أَفْلام)	film; motion picture
	سِـيْنَمائِيّ	(siinemaa?ii) cinematic, cinema-, movie- (in compounds)
٥٥	تَعْقِيـم	sterilization, pasteurization
	حَلِيب	milk
	نَظَافَـة	cleanness, cleanliness
	حَيَوان (ـات)	animal, beast
	حَلُوب	(masc. or fem.) lactiferous
	نَمُوذَج	model; type; pattern, sample
٥٦	تَدْبِيـر	planning, organization; management
		تَدْبِير مَنْزِلِـيّ "housekeeping, household management"
٥٧	مُدَاوِمَة (ـات)	attendant, attending
	فَتَـاة	young woman, girl
٥٨	دَار (دُور)	house; building; home
	حَضَانَة	raising, bringing up, nursing (of a child)
		دَار الحضانة "children's home, day nursery"
٥٩	طِفْل	infant, baby, child
٦١	رَدْم	filling up (of swamps, ponds, etc.)
	بِرْكَة (بِرَك)	pond, small lake; puddle, pool
٦٢	مُعَاوَنَـة	help, aid; giving help to s.o.

أَسْعَار الكُلْفَـة cost prices

بَقَرة، بَقَر (أَبْقار) ٤٩	cow
فَحْـل	male (of large animals), stallion
تَلْقِيـح	impregnation, fecundation
حَشَرة (ـات) ٥٠	insect; pl. vermin, insect pests
إِسْتِعْمَال	use; operation, handling of
رَشّ	sprinkling; watering
تَعْفِيـر	(act of) dusting, sprinkling with dust or powder
تَشْخِيص	exact designation, specification; diagnosis
إِصَابَـة (ـات)	injury; sickness
تَنْسِـيب	mixing proportionally, apportionment
سُـمّ (سُمُوم)	poison, toxin
لَازِم ل	necessary, imperative for
حَثّ على ٥١	the urging, inciting of s.o. to...
حَدِيقَة (حَدَائِقُ)	garden
تَرْبِيَـة	raising (of animals)
دَاجِن، دَاجِنة (دَوَاجِنُ)	poultry; domestic animals
تَمَكَّـنَ من	V to be able to, be capable of
عَائِلَـة	family, household
إِيجَاد	creation, production
زَرَعَ ـَ	to plant, raise, grow (plants)
خَضْرَوَات ، خَضْرَاوَات	vegetables; greens
شَجَر (أَشْجَار)	(coll.) trees; shrubs
فَاكِهَة ٥٢	(coll.) fruit
مُلِـحّ الى	urgent, insistent upon

	المِلْح	Al-Milḥ
٤٤	إِسْتَفادَ من	X to derive benefit, profit from
٤٦	حَقْـل	field
	بَذْر (بُذُور)	seeds, seed; seedling
	مُحَسَّـن	improved
	وَزَّعَ على	II to distribute among or to
	قَـرَوِيّ (ـون)	villager
٤٧	فَرِيـق	group; team
	مِسَاحَة (ـات)	area; acreage
	حَقْل (حُقُول)	field
	كَيْفِيَّـة	manner, mode
	كيفيَّـة ٱلعَمَـل	"operation (as of a machine); modus operandi"
	سَـمَاد	dung, manure, fertilizer
	كِيْماوِيّ	chemical
	عَمَلِيَّـة (ـات)	work; activity; operation
٤٨	تَوَسَّـطَ	V to mediate, act as go-between
	شِـراء	purchase
	بَيْـض	(coll.) eggs
	جِهَة (جِهات)	side; region, area; district
	مُتَوَفِّـر	ample, abundant
	تَفْـرِيـخ	hatching, incubation
	فَرْخَة (فِرَاخ)	young female bird; hen;pl. also poultry
	سِـعْر (أَسْعَار)	price; rate
	كُلْفَـة	costs, expenses

	مِهْنِيّ	professional, vocational
٣٨	تَعاوَنَ مع	VI to cooperate with
	ضِمْنَ	in, within, among (prep.)
	إِخْتِصاص	jurisdiction, competence, specialty
	قابِلِيَّة	faculty, power, capacity
	إِمْكانِيَّة	possibility; potential
٣٩	صَفّ (صُفُوف)	class, grade
	إِمْرَأَة (نِساء)	woman
٤٠	طالِب (طُلّاب)	student
	عُمْر (أَعْمار)	age
٤١	صافٍ	clear; pure; net
	ناجِح (ـون)	successful
	نَجَحَ ـُ	to succeed, be successful
	واظَبَ على	III to persevere in, devote o.s. to
	إِنْتَقَلَ الى	VIII to move, be transferred to; to change one's residence to
٤٢	إِرْشاد	guidance; instruction; direction
٤٣	شَمَلَ ـُ	to comprise, include
	العامِرِيَّة	Al-'Āmiriyya
	شَعْبان	Sha'bān
	عُبَيْد أَلْعَبّاس	'Ubayd Al-'Abbās
	مُلّا حُمَيِّد	Mulla Ḥumayyid
	سَعَد	Sa'ad
	مُحَمَّد السِّرْحان	Muhammad Al-Sirḥān
	مُحَمَّد المَحْمُود	Muḥammad Al-Maḥmūd

	هُنَاكَ	there; there is, there are
	نَاحِيَـة	Iraq: nahiya, subdivision of a qada? (district), roughly corresponding to a county
	مُعاوِنِيّة	police station (Iraqi)
	شُـرْطَة	police, policemen
	مُسْتَوْصَف (ـات)	clinic
	مُتَجَـوِّل	ambulent; traveling, mobile
	دائِرة	department, office
	رَيّ	irrigation, watering
	بَيْطَرة	veterinary science; farriery
٢٧	أَهْل (أَهالٍ)	home, family; inhabitants
٢٩	سَـيَّحَ	II to make flow, cause to flow
٣٠	مُسْتَخْدَم (ـون)	employee
	مُوَظَّـف (ـون)	employee; official
	عَشِـيْرة (عَشائِرُ)	tribe
	مُسْتَوطِن	settler, native; resident; settled
	إِمْتَهَـنَ	VIII to practice professionally, as a trade
	تَعْداد	counting, count; census
	نَسَـمَة	person, soul (e.g. in a census, as a numerative in statistics)
٣١	عَدا ، ما عَدا	(with foll. acc. or gen.) except, save
	صَغِير (صِغار)	small, little
	إِسْـتَحَقَّ	X to deserve, merit, be worthy (of)
	لا تَسْتَحِقُّ الذِّكْـرَ	"are not worth mentioning"
٣٢	مِلاك	cadre; staff
٣٦	مُدَرِّبة (ـات)	instructor; trainer

	شَحَّاطَة (شَحَّاط)	(coll.) a match
	كِبْرِيت	(coll.) matches
	كُتْلَة (كُتَل)	lump; bulk; block; bloc
	إِسْمَنْتِيّ	cement (adj.)
٢٢	مُؤَسَّسَة (ـات)	foundation, establishment; institution; organization
	وَلِيَ يَلي	to follow
	ما يَلي	"the following, what follows"
٢٣	مَحَطَّة (ـات)	station, post; broadcasting station
	إِذاعة	broadcasting; radio
	بَثّ	transmission
	إِسْتِقْبال	reception
٢٤	كُلِّيَّة	school (of a university); college; institute of higher learning
	ثانَوي	secondary
	مَعْهَد	institution; (scientific) institute
	تَدْرِيب	training
	مَكِنَة ،ماكينة (مَكائِنُ)	machine
	آلة (ـات)	instrument; tool; apparatus; device, implement; machine
	تابِع ل	belonging to
٢٥	مُتَوَسِّط	intermediate
	مُخْتَلِط	mixed
	إِبْن (بَنُون)	son; boy
	بِنْت (بَنات)	daughter; girl
	إِبْتِدائِيّ	beginning, elementary

	دِيالى	Diyāla
	مُهَيْجَران	Muhaymarān
	بَصْرَة	Basra
	المُوصِل	Mosul (name of a city and of a liwa)
	الرَشِيْدِيَّة	Al-Rashīdiyya
	لِـواء	province, district, liwa (Iraq: the country is subdivided into 14 liwas).
١٩	مَعْلُومات	pl. knowledge; information, data
		In numbering subsections Arabic letters are used in the order أَبْجَدْ هَوَّزْ حُطِّيَ كَلَمَنْ سَعْفَصْ قُرِشَتْ تَخِذْ ضَظِغْ Note that special forms of certain letters are used, as آ , هـ , جـ , etc.
٢٠	غَرْبِـيّ (من)	western, west (of)
	مَسَـافة	distance
		على مسافةِ "at a distance of"
	كم	abbreviation of كيلومتر 'kilometer'
	تَقْرِيْبـاً	approximately, almost, nearly, about
٢١	دَرَجَة	grade, rate; degree, order
		بالدرجةِ الأُولى "to or of the first degree"
	مَعْمَل (مَعَامِلُ)	factory, mill; plant
	جِصّ	gypsum, plaster of Paris
	طابوق	bricks
	أَسَّسَ	II to found, establish, set up
	حَدِيْثاً	recently
	أَلْبَـان	(pl.) dairy products, milk products
	حُكُومِيّ	governmental; state-owned, state controlled

	مَوْسِم	season
	مَطَر (أَمْطار)	rain
١٥	مِبْزَل (مَبازِلُ)	spile, spigot, tap; faucet
	مَصْرِف (مَصارِفُ)	drainage canal; drainage ditch, drain
	ضَرُوْرِيّ	necessary, imperative, indispensable
	مَشْمُول بِـ	contained, comprised, included in
	أَدَّى الى	II to lead to, bring about, cause
	ظُهُور	appearance
	مُلُوْحَة	saltiness, salt taste
١٦	تَحَمُّل	tolerance, endurance by s.o. of s.th.
	أَجْنَبِيّ (أَجانِبُ)	foreign(er), alien
	مُناخ	climate
	صَيْف	summer
	شِتاء	winter
	على هذا	on this basis, accordingly
	إِرْتَأَى	VIII to consider, propose; to decide
	أَرْصَدَ	IV to provide, set aside, earmark
	دِيْنار	dinar (Iraqi currency)
١٧	وَشَّاش	Washshāsh
	مَرْكَز (مَراكِزُ)	station; post; headquarters; center
	شاكِرِيَّة	Shākiriyya
	كَرَّادَة مَرْيَمَ	Karrādat Maryam (a section of Baghdad)
	خِرْنابات	Khirnabāt
	قُرْبَ	near
	بَعْقُوبه	Ba'qūba

	خَلَف	successor
	غَيْرَ أَنَّ	however
١٣	إِسْكَان	settlement; allocation of living quarters
	قُطْعَة (قُطَع)	plot of land, lot
	مُوَزَّع على	distributed to
	مُسْتَثْمِر (ـ ون)	exploiter (pol. econ.); beneficiary
	بَنَى ـِ	to build, construct
	بَيْت (بُيُوْت)	house
		كلُّ أَرْبَع قُطَعٍ ..بُنِيَ فيها اربعةُ بُيُوتٍ "(i.e.,) on every four lots...were built four houses." This clause is in apposition with نظام
	إِتَّبَعَ ب، في	VIII to make s.th. be followed by s.th. else
	تَنْظِيم	arrangement, organization
		الذى أُتُّبِعَ فيه تنظيمُ قُرَى... "which was observed in the organization of the villages..." The antecedent of الذى is نظام.
	سَاعَدَ على	III to help in. The subject of لَمْ يُساعِدْ is نظام.
	تَرْكِيز	setting up; installation; establishment
	تَجْرِبة (تَجَارِبُ)	trial, test; scientific test, experiment
	فَنِّيّ	technical; artistic; tactical
١٤	رَدَاءَة	badness
	طَرِيق (طُرُق)	way; road, highway
	رَئِيسِيّ	main, chief, principal
	فَرْعِيّ	branch, subsidiary
	شَلَّ ـُ	to paralyze
	تَنَقُّل (ـ ات)	movement, change of locality
	خَاصَّةً	especially, in particular

	تَدْرِيب	drill; training, coaching
	قِيام بِـ	performance, accomplishment, undertaking of
	فيما بَعْدُ	later, afterwards
٨	رَبِيـع	spring
	بَعْثَـة	expedition, delegation, mission
	إِسْتِطْلاعِـيّ	exploratory; reconnaissance
	مُؤَلَّـف من	composed of
	مِـس	Miss
	خَرِيـف	fall, autumn
٩	قَـدِمَ ـُ	to arrive;
	إِلْتَحَـقَ	VIII to join, go or come along
	مَنْـزِلِيّ	domestic; house (adj.)
١٠	إِنْضَـمَّ الى	VII to be joined, united, or combined with; to enter, join s.th.
١١	فَـرْع	branch; section, subdivision
	أَبي غُرَيْب	Abi Ghurayb, small town near Baghdad, Iraq
	شَـقْلاوَة	Shaqlawa, small town near Arbil, Iraq
	إِلاَّ أَنَّ	except that..., however
	دَامَ ـُ	to last, continue, go on
	بِضْعَـة	some, a few, several
	شَهْر (أَشْهُر)	month
١٢	أَعـادَ	IV to repeat, do s.th. again; re- أُعِيدَ تشكيلُ البعثةِ "the mission was reorganized"
	مُحَمَّـد قَدْرى لُطْفي	Muhammad Qadri Lutfi
	مُكافَحَـة	combatting, fight, struggle against
	أُمِّيَّـة	ignorance; illiteracy

صِحّـيّ — health(adj.); sanitary; hygienic

ثَقَـافِيّ — cultural

بَيْتِـيّ — domestic

صِناعة (ـــات) — art, skill; occupation; handicraft

قَـرَوِيّ — village (adj.)

مُواطِن (ـــو ن) — (fellow) citizen, countryman, compatriot

صَالِح (ـــون) — good; useful

حَقّ (حُقُوق) — right (noun)

واجِب (ـــات) — duty, obligation

تَعَلَّـمَ — V to learn, study (how to)

حَـلّ — solution, solving

مُشْكِلَة (مَشاكِلُ) — problem, issue; difficulty

إِعْتِمـاد على — reliance, dependence on

أَلاعْتِماد على أَنْفُسِهم — "reliance on themselves; self-confidence, self-reliance"

مَجْهُـود — endeavor, effort

أُسْـلُوب — method, way, procedure

عَمَلِـيّ — working; practical

دِعامة (دَعائِمُ) — support, prop; buttress; pillar

وُقُـوف على — learning; coming to understand

تَأْمِيـن — securing, insuring; providing; earning

بِأَنْفُسِهم — "by themselves"

٧ أَوْفَـدَ — IV to send (an envoy), to delegate

خَبِيـر (خُبَراءُ) — expert

مَنْهَـج — procedure, method; program, course

إِشْراف على — supervision, control over

سَبِيل (سُبُل)	way, road
مَبْدَأ (مَبادِئ)	principle, basis, foundation
إِنْبَثَقَ من	VII to break forth, burst out, emanate from
دُجَيْلَة	Dujayla, name of a canal project about 200 miles South of Baghdad
صَدَرَ ـُ	to be issued, be promulgated
رَقْم	numeral, number
حَصَلَ ـُ على	to attain, obtain
صالِح ل	suitable for
إِسْتِثْمار	exploitation, utilization, profitable use
وَفْقَ	in accordance with
زِراعِيّ	agricultural, agrarian
تَرْبَوِيّ	pedagogic, educational
٥ غَرَض	objective, purpose
تَقَدَّمَ لِ	V to go, come forward, proceed to
إِسْهام	participation
إِخْتارَ	VIII to choose, make one's choice
مُساعَدة	support, aid, assistance
مُنَظَّمة	organization
يُونَسْكو	UNESCO
٦ جَوْهَر	essence; substance
هَدَفَ ـِ الى	to aim at
حِيْن	time; period
في حِيْنِهِ	"in its time; at the proper time
تَحْسِين	improvement, amelioration, betterment
ناحِيَة (نَواحٍ)	side; aspect; area

إِعْمار	development
مِنَ المَعْلُومِ أَنّ	it is well-known that...
قَرْيَة (قُرىً)	village
رِيْف (أَرْياف)	rural area
شَكَّلَ	II to form, constitute
نِسْبَة	ratio; proportion; percentage
مَجْمُوع	totality, whole; total
حَرَمَ ـِ من	to deprive of, dispossess of, deny
فُرْصَة (فُرَص)	opportunity, chance
إِقْتِصادِيّ	economic
إِجْتِماعِيّ	social
إِضافة	addition, apposition; attachment
	بالاضافةِ الى "in addition to"
حاجة (ـات) الى	need for; necessity, requirement for
وَجْه (أَوْجُه)	aspect; phase
مُخْتَلِف	different, various
دَفَعَ ـَ الى	to induce, impel, cause s.o. to do s.th.
وَضْع	laying down; drawing up
خُطَّة (خُطَط)	plan; line of action, course
بِناء ٤	building, constructing
مَزْرَعة (مَزارِعُ)	farm; plantation
نَمُوذَجِيّ	exemplary, model
تَوَفَّرَ	V to be provided, available
وَسِيْلَة (وَسائِلُ)	means

Vocabulary and Notes

١ تَخْطِيط	planning; projecting; design
مُدِيرِيَّة الإِحْصاءِ العَامَّة	Directorate General of Statistics
	مُدِيرِيَّـة "directorate"
	إِحْصَـاء "statistics"
٢ مُقَدِّمَة	foreword, preface, introduction
٣ خُطْوَة (خُطُوات)	step, pace, stride
جَبّار	gigantic, colossal, huge
خَطا ـُ	to take a stride, step
تَرْبِيَة	education; upbringing
مُساهَمَة	participation
مَشْـرُوع (مَشارِيعُ)	plan, project
نُهُوض ب	revival, restoration, advancement of
مُجْتَمَع (ــات)	society; community
رِيفِـيّ	rural, rustic, peasant(adj.)
عن طَرِيْقِ	by way of, via; by means of, through
إِصْلَاح	reform, restoration; improvement; reclamation
تَوْزِيع على	distribution to
فَلّاح (ــون)	tiller of the soil; peasant, farmer
تَوْفِيـر	providing
مَسْكِن	dwelling, abode; residence
مُحْتَـرَم	honored, honorable, respected, decent
ضِمْنَ	in,within
نِطاق	limit; range, extent, scope

	خَتْم	seal, signet, seal imprint
١٠٤	حَرَّرَ	II to write
	نَسْخَة	copy
	عَلى نَسْخَتَيْنِ	"in duplicate"
	عَيْن	(with foll. gen.) the same
	مَقَام	standing, position
	إِعْتِبَار	respect, regard
	لَهُمَا عَيْنُ المَقَامِ مِنَ الإِعْتِبَارِ	"both equally authentic"
	سَلَالَة	Salālah *
	مُوافِق	corresponding to (date)
	جُمَادى الثَانِيَة	Jumādā(the sixth month of the Muslim year)

*Note: This Treaty and Protocol were signed at Salālah on December 20, 1958; it was ratified by the U. S. Senate on April 28, 1959, and by the President of the United States on May 8, 1959. Ratifications were exchanged at Salālah on May 11, 1960. It was proclaimed by the President of the United States on July 8, 1960, and entered into force June 11, 1960.

١٠٠	أَبْرَمَ	IV to ratify
	وَثِيقَة (وَثَائِقُ)	document, deed
	إِبْرام	ratification; confirmation
١٠١	أَصْبَحَ نَافِذاً	IV to become effective, come into force (law)
	نَافِـــذ	"effective, operative, legally valid"
	إِنْقِضَـاء على	lapse, end, termination (of time) after (an action)
	وَيُعْمَلُ بِهـا	"it shall remain in force"
	ظَلَّ ـَ	to remain, persist in
	إِلى أَنْ	(with foll. subjunct.) until
	إِنْهَـاء	termination, completion
	بِحَسْـبِ	according to, in accordance with
	نَصَّ ـُ على	to fix, stipulate, specify
١٠٢	إِبْلَاغ ب	informing, notification, conveyance of s.th. to s.o.
	كِتَابَـة	"in writing"
	لِكُلٍّ مِنَ الطَرَفَيْـن ... إِنْهَـاءُ هذه المُعَاهَـدَةِ	"either Party may...terminate this Treaty..."
	نِهَايَـة	end; termination
١٠٣	شَهَادَة	witnessing, witness; attestation
	تَقَـدَّمَ	V to precede
	وَشَهَادَةً بِمـا تَقَـدَّمَ	"in witness whereof"
	وَقَّـعَ علـى	II to sign s.th.
	بِالنِّيابَـةِ عـن	on behalf of
	نِيَابَـة	"representation, proxy, substitution"
	شَـخْصِيًّـا	personally, on one's own behalf
	خَتَـمَ ـِ	to seal, put one's seal on

	جَزِيرة (جُزُر)	island
	بَاسِيفِيك	Pacific
	قَنَاة	canal
	بَنَامـا	Panama
٩١	إِرْسَال	sending (n.)
	أَقَامَ	IV to reside
	إِمْتِيَاز (ـات)	privilege
٩٢	حَصَانَة (ـات)	immunity
	مُطَابِق ل	conforming with, in accord(ance) with
	بروتوكـول	(brotokōl) protocol
	عِنَايَـة	concern; care; consideration
	مُلَاحَظَة (ـات)	remark, comment, note; here: representation
	أَبْـدَى	IV to make, disclose
	سَـيْر	practice; operation
	أَعْطَـى	IV to give, afford
٩٦	مَشْمُول ب	covered by, included in
	بَـرِّيّ	land (adj.), terrestrial
	وَاقِـع	falling
	سِيَادة	sovereignty
	سُـلْـطَة	authority
	ما عَـدا	save, except for, other than
٩٨	حَلَّ ـِ مَحَلَّ	to take the place of, replace s.th.
		حَـلَّ "to settle down, stay"
	مَعْقُـود	contracted
	أَنْهَـى	IV to terminate, end, finish

نِصَاب — origin

إِعَادَة السَّلَام والأَمْن الى نِصَابِهِمَا — "restoration of peace and security"

٨٦ عَدَم — non-, denying

قِسْط — part, share

القِسْط الكَبِير — "the controlling interest"

فِيما عَدا — except, save, with the exception of

التَدَابِيرُ لِعَدَمِ مَنْحِ أَيِّ شَرِكَةٍ يَمْلِكُ في إِدَارَتِها او مِلْكِيَّتِها رَعايا بَلَدٍ ثالِثٍ ... القِسْطَ الأَكْبَرَ فَوائِدَ المُعاهَدَةِ الحَالِيَّةِ فيما عَدا ما يَخْتَصُ بِالاعْتِرَافِ بِالوَضْعِ القَضَائِيِّ ...

"the measures for denying to any company, in which the nationals of any third country have the controlling interest in its direction or ownership, the advantages of the present Treaty, except with respect to recognition of juridical status..."

٨٧ مَصْيَدَة الأَسْماكِ — fishery, fishing grounds

مَصْيَدَة (مصائِدُ) — "fishery, fishing grounds"

سَمَك (أَسْماك) — "fish"

بَرّ — land (as opposed to sea)

٨٩ بِضَاعَة (بَضَائِعُ) — goods, commodities

قَدَّمَ الى — II to present, accord s.th. to s.o.

إِقْلِيم (أَقالِيمُ) — region, territory

مُمْتَلَك (ـات) — property; possession

تَغْيِير — change

طَرَأَ ـَ — to occur, happen unexpectedly

كُوبا — Cuba

فِيلِبِين — Philippines

وِصَايَة — trusteeship

٧٩	شَمَلَ ـِ	to include
	صَيْد	fishing
	حَرْبِيّ	military, naval, of war
٨٢	ذَهَب	gold
	فِضَّة	silver
٨٣	مَادَّة (مَوَادُّ)	material; matter
	ذِرِّيّ	atomic
	مُتَفَتِّت	fissionable
	مُسْتَخْرَج (ـات)	product, extract
	ثَانَوِيّ	secondary
	إِشْعَاعِيّ	radioactive
	مُسْتَخْرَجات ثَانَوِيَّة إِشْعَاعِيَّة	"radioactive byproducts"
٨٤	إِنْتَاج	production
	سِلَاح	arms
	ذَخِيرَة	ammunition
	أَداة (أَدَوَات)	implement; tool
	إِتِّجَار ب	trade, business, traffic in
	جَرَى ـِ	to take place, be conducted
	بِقَصْدِ	for the purpose of
	تَمْوِين	provisioning, supplying (n.)
	مُؤَسَّسَة	establishment
	عَسْكَرِيّ	military
٨٥	وَفَاء ب	fulfillment of
	صِيَانَة	maintenance
	سَلَام	peace

	مُسَاواة	equality
		على قَدَمِ المُسَاواةِ "on equal terms"
	قُدُوم ب الى	arrival, coming to (a place) with s.th.
	حَمُولَـة	cargo
	مَفْتُوح (ل)	open (to)
٧١	غَيْرَ أَنَّ	but, however
	حَصَـرَ ـِ ب	to limit, restrict s.th. to s.th.
	مَزِيَّـة (مَزايا)	privilege; prerogative
	مُخْتَـصّ ب	pertinent, relating to
	سَـاحِلِـيّ	coastal, coastwise
٧٢	مِنْ قِبَلِ	by, on the part of
	نَقْـل	transporting, carrying (n.)
٧٥	أَصْل (أُصُول)	principle, element
		تَطْبِيقُ الأُصُولِ الجُمْرُكِيَّـةِ "the administration of the customs"
٧٦	مُسَاعَدَة (ـات)	support, aid; bounty
	إِعَادَة	giving back; restoration; repetition
		إِعَـادَة الرُسُـوم "drawbacks"
	شَـابَهَ	III to resemble, be similar to
٧٧	خَطَـر	peril, danger, distress
	لَجَأَ ـَ الى	to take refuge in
	مأوَى	haven
٧٨	مِلْكِيَّـة	ownership
		سَوَاءٌ كَانَتْ مِلْكِيَّتُها او إِدَارَتُها خَاصَّـةً او عَـامَّـةً "whether privately owned or operated, or publicly owned or operated"

	نَقْلِيَّـات	(pl.) transport services; transports
	رَأْس مَالٍ (رُؤُوس أَمْوَالٍ)	capital (money)
٦٤	إِخْتَـصَّ بـ	VIII to concern, be pertinent to
٦٥	من شَأْنِهِ أَنْ	(with foll. subjunct.) it is of such a nature as to...
	عَوَّقَ، أَعاقَ عن	II or IV to hinder, prevent, restrain s.o. from s.th.
	مَنَعَ ـَ من، عن	to prevent s.o. from s.th.
	مُسْـتَوْرِد	importer
	مُصَدِّر	exporter
	حُصُول على	obtaining
	تَأْمِين على	insurance on
	بَحْـرِيّ	marine
٦٧	مِلاحَـة	navigation, shipping
٦٨	مَرْكَب (مَراكِبُ)	vessel
	رَفَـعَ ـَ	to lift, hoist
	عَلَـم	flag
	وَرَق (أَوْراق)	paper
	إِسْتَوْجَبَ لِ	X to require s.th., deem s.th. necessary for s.th.
	إِثْبَات	proving (n.)
	عُرْض	side; middle
	بَحْر (بِحَار)	sea
	عُرْض ٱلبِحَـار	"the high seas"
	مِيناء (مَوانِئُ)	port, harbor
	ماء (مِيَاه)	water
٦٩	قَـدَم	foot; step

	تَشَـاوُر	consultation
	في هذا الخُصُوصِ	in this connection, respect
٥٩	إِلْتِزام (ـات)	obligation, duty, commitment
	مُتَرَتِّـب على	assigned to, derived from
	تَعْرِيف (ـات)	tariff
	الإِتِّفاقِيَّـة العَامَّة للتَعْرِيفاتِ والتِجَارَةِ	"the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade" (GATT)
٦١	تَوَفُّـر	expansion; increase
	تَمَتُّـع ب	enjoyment of s.th.
	أَقْصَـى	maximum
	نافِـع ل	beneficial to
	تَطَـوُّر	development
	مِنْ حَيْـثُ	"with respect to"
	دَفْعَة (دَفَعَات)	payment
	تَحْوِيـل	transfer
٦٢	على ذٰلِـكَ	"accordingly"
	إِمْتِنَـاع عن	refraining (n.) from
	إِسْتَلْزَمَ	X to require, necessitate s.th.
	نَقْـص	shortage
	قَطْـع	exchange
٦٣	مِثْـل	(with foll. gen.) such a..., the likes of...
	على وَجْـهٍ	"in such a manner as to..."
	آذَى	IV to harm, damage s.th.
	وَضْـع	condition: position
	تَنافُسِـيّ	competitive

	مُرَخَّص ب	authorized, licensed
		قانُونِيّاً "lawfully, legally"
	مُعَدّ لِ	destined, intended for
	تَصْدِير	exportation
٥٢	جُمْرُكِيّ	customs (adj.)
		رَسْم جمركيّ "customs duty"
	إِسْتِيراد	importation
٥٣	دَاخِلِيّ	internal
	تَوْزِيع	distribution
٥٤	حَظْر	prohibition, ban
٥٥	صِحّيّ	health (adj.), sanitary
	إِعْتِيادِيّ	customary
		لَيْسَ لها صِفَةٌ تِجارِيَّةٌ "of a noncommercial nature"
	مَنْع	prevention, preventing
	إِحْتِيالِيّ	deceptive
	جَائِر	unfair, unjust
	مَيَّز	II to discriminate, distinguish, differentiate
	تَعَسُّفِيّ	arbitrary
٥٧	مُجاوِر	adjacent
	تَسْهِيل	facilitation, facilitating
	حَدّ (حُدُود)	frontier; border
٥٨		بِمُقْتَضَى اتِّحادٍ جُمْرُكِيّ او مِنْطَقَةِ تِجارةٍ حُرَّةٍ "by virtue of a customs union or a free trade area"
	نِيَّة (نَوايا)	plan, intention
	فُرْصَة	opportunity

	مَفْرُوض على	imposed on, borne by
	مُقِيم (ـ ون)	resident
٤٥	مُرْبِح	gainful, profitable, lucrative
	تَوَخَّى	V to intend, aim at
	لا يَتَوخَّى الكَسْبَ المَادِيَّ	"non-profit"
٤٦	على أَنَّ	however, nevertheless
	كُلّاً من الطَرَفَيْنِ	"each Party"
٤٧	مَنْح	extention, granting
	فائِدة (فَوائِدُ)	advantage, utility
	ضَرِيبِيّ	tax (adj.)
	مُعَيَّن	specific, designated, allocated
	مُقابَلَة	comparison
	مُقابَلَة بِالمِثْلِ	"reciprocity, reciprocal"
	إتِّفاقِيَّة (ـ ات)	agreement
	بِشَأْنِ	for, concerning, as to
	تَجَنُّب	avoidance
	مُزْدَوِج	twofold, double
	مَوْرِد (مَوارِدُ)	revenue, income
٤٨	إعْفاء (ـ ات)	exemption
	دَخْل	income
	إرْث	inheritance, legacy
٥١	مُنْتَجَات	(pl.) products, yields
	مَصْدَر	place (of origin); source
	أَيّاً كانَ مَصْدَرُها	"regardless of place of origin"
	ناقِلَة	carrier, transport vessel

	عارِض	incidental
	فَعَّـال	effective
٣٩	إِسْتِئْجَـار	renting (s.th. from s.o.), leasing
٤٠	شِـرَاء	purchasing
	تَمَلُّـك	acquiring
	قَيْـد (قُيُود)	limitation
	فَرَضَ ـِ على	to impose s.th. upon s.th.
	سَهْم (أَسْهُم)	share
٤١	تَصَـرُّف ب	disposing (n.) of s.th.
	بَيْـع	sale
	وَصِيَّـة	testament
٤٢	مُطْلَـق	absolute; exclusive
	إِخْتِراع (ـات)	invention
	عَلَامة (ـات)	mark, sign
	عَلَامة تِجارِيَّـة	"trade-mark"
	بَعْدَ مُراعاةِ ما هُنالِكَ من قَوانِينَ وأَنْظِمَـةٍ مَرْعِيَّـةٍ	"upon compliance with the applicable laws and regulations, if any..."
٤٤	ضَرِيبَة (ضَرَائِبُ)	tax
	رَسْـم (رُسُـوم)	fee, duty
	تَكْلِيـف (تَكَالِيفُ)	expense, cost, charge
	فَرْض	levy
	إِسْتِيفَـاء	collection; payment
	أَثْقَـلُ من	heavier than
	عِـبْء	burden, load
	أَثْقَلَ عِبْئًا مِمَّـا	"more burdensome than that which..."

مِهْنَة (مِهَن) "profession, occupation, job, trade"

٣٤	تَحَامَلَ على	VI to discriminate, be prejudiced against
	إمْتَلَكَ	VIII to own, possess
	أَشْرَفَ على	IV to control, supervise, oversee
	مُقارَنَة مع	comparison with
	مُماثِل	like, similar
	قاعِدة (قَواعِدُ)	rule
	أَثَّرَ في	II to affect, influence
٣٥	إشْراف على	control, supervision over
٣٦	إسْتِخْدام	engagement, employment
	مُحاسِب (ـ ون)	accountant
	خَبِير (خُبَراءُ)	expert
	فَنِّيّ	technical
	تَنْفِيذِيّ	executive
	مُحامٍ (مُحامُون)	attorney
	وَكِيل (وُكَلاءُ)	agent
	مُسْتَخْدَم (ـ ون)	employee
	مُتَخَصِّص (ـ ون)	specialized
	وَقَعَ يَقَعُ على	to fall to s.o.
	إخْتِيار	choice

الذين يَقَعُ عليهم إخْتِيارُهم "whom they might wish to choose; of their choice"

بِصَرْفِ النَّظَرِ عن regardless of, irrespective of

صَرْف "averting, turning away"

٣٧	تَمْيِيز	discrimination

	عَقَار (ـات)	immovable property, real estate; landed property; premises
	كائِن	being; located
	إِزْعَاج	molestation; disturbance
	مَشْرُوع	legislated; just
٢٩	تَفْتِيش	search
	مُحْتَوَيات	(pl.) contents
	فَحْص	examination
	رَسْمِيّاً	officially
	مُرَاعاة ل	regard for, consideration of
	رَاحة	convenience
	قاطِن (ـون)	occupant; resident
	تَسْيير	conduct
	وَطَنِيّ (ـون)	national; (pl.) nationals
	تَأْسِيس	establishing
	إِكْتِسَاب	acquiring
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	for the sake of, for
٣٢	عِلَاوة	addition; increase
	عِلَاوةً على ذٰلِكَ	"moreover, in addition to that"
	مَنَحَ ـَ	to accord, grant, give s.th. to s.o.
	أَقَلُّ من	less than
	مَمْنُوح لِ	accorded, allowed to
٣٣	حُكْم (أَحْكَام)	provision, regulation, rule
	شَمِلَ ـَ	to comprise, include
	مُمَارسَة	practice (of a trade, etc.)
	المِهَن الحُرَّة	the professions

	تَحَيُّزِيّ	discriminatory, impartial, biased
	أَضْعَفَ من	IV to weaken, enfeeble, impair
(في)	مَصْلَحة (مَصَالِح)	interest (in)
	مُكْتَسَب	acquired
	صُورة	form, shape; manner
	بِصُورةٍ قانُونِيَّة	"in a legal manner, legally"
٢٤	مُبَاشِر	direct
٢٥	أَخْذ	taking
	دَفْع	payment
	تَعْويض	compensation
٢٦	بِشَكْلٍ	"in such a form as to"
	تَحْقِيق	realization, effectualization
	فِعْلِيّ	actual; effective
	مَأْخوذ	taken
	تَمَام	full, complete
	تَماماً	"fully, completely"
	كَافٍ	adequate, sufficient
	وَقْتَ الأَخْذِ	"at the time of taking"
	تَحْدِيد	determination
٢٨	خَضَعَ ـَ ل ،الى	to be subject to
	مَسْكَن (مَسَاكِنُ)	dwelling
	مَكْتَب (مَكَاتِبُ)	office
	مُسْتَوْدَع (ـات)	warehouse
	مَعْمَل (مَعَامِلُ)	factory

	دَرَجَـة (ـات)	degree
	إِخْتِصَاص	jurisdiction
	في سَبِيلِ	for the sake of, for
	مُلَاحَقَـة	pursuit
٢٠	أَتَاحَ لِ	IV to allow, grant s.th. to s.o.
	قَلَّ ـِ عن	to be or become less than
	مُطَبَّق على	applicable to
	تَحْتَ شُرُوطٍ لا تَقِلُّ رِعَايَـةً عن الشُـرُوطِ	"under conditions no less favorable than those..."
	بما فيهـا	"including"
	مُوجِب (مُوْجِبَات)	requirement, necessity
	إِيداع	deposit
٢١	مِنَ المَفْهُومِ ان	it is understood that
	بِحَقِّ الوُصُولِ ذاتِـهِ	"the right of such access"
	مُقْتَضَـىً (مُقْتَضَيات)	requirement, need
	تَسْجِيل	registration
	تَوْطِيـن	domestication
٢٣	عَامَـلَ	III to accord s.o. s.th., treat s.o. with...
	وَقْـت (أَوْقَات)	time
	مال (أموال)	property
	مَشْرُوع (مَشَارِيعُ)	project, enterprise
	عَادِل	fair, just
	مُنْصِـف	equitable
	إِمْتَنَـعَ عن	VIII to refrain, abstain from
	تَدْبِيـر (تَدَابِيرُ)	step, measure

مُؤَسَّس	established, constituted
بِمُوْجَب	in accordance with, under
نِظَام (أَنْظِمَة)	rule, regulation
مَرْعِيّ	complied with, observed
تابِع لِ	belonging to
إِعْتَرَفَ بِ	VIII to recognize
وَضْع	status
قَضَائِيّ	juridical
وَيُقْصَدُ بِكَلِمَةِ "شركات"	"and by the word "companies" is meant..."
شَرَاكَة (ـات)	partnership
شَرِكة مُسَاهِمَة	corporation, joint-stock company
الشَرِكاتِ المُسَاهَمَةَ والشَرَاكاتِ والشَرِكَاتِ والجَمْعِياتِ الأُخْرَى	"corporations, partnerships, companies and other associations"
سَوَاءٌ ... أَوْ	whether...or
مَحْدُود	limited
ضَمَان	liability, security, guarantee
مَحْدُودَةَ الضَمَانِ	"with limited liability"
كَسْب	profit
مَادِيّ	materialistic; pecuniary
١٩ وُصُول الى	access to
مَحْكَمَة (مَحاكِمُ)	court
عَدْل	justice
مَحْكَمَة العَدْلِ	"court of justice"
وَكالَة (ـات)	agency

	بَتَّ بِـ	to carry out, settle; to adjudicate (a case)
	مُحَابَاة	partiality
١٤	تَمَتَّعَ ب	V to enjoy s.th.
	أَفْرَاداً	"as individuals, individually"
	ضِمْنَ	within; through
	ضَمِير	conscience
	سَمَاحَة	toleration
	عِبَادة	worship
	رِعَايَة	regard, consideration
	مُعَامَلة الدَّوْلَةِ الأَكْثَرِ رِعَايةً	most-favored-nation treatment
	خَيْرِيّ	philanthropic
	تَرْبَوِيّ	educational
١٥	إِتِّصَال بِ	communicating, communication with
	شَخْص (أَشْخَاص)	person
	داخِلَ	inside (of)
	خَارِج	outside of
١٦	على أَنَّ	however
	نَص (نُصُوص)	term, provision
	فِقْرَة	paragraph
	خَاضِع ل	subject to
	تَطْبِيق	application
	إِجْرَاءَات	(pl.) measures, steps
	لَازِم	necessary
١٨	إِعْتَبَرَ	VIII to regard s.th. as s.th., deem

	أَدَب (آدَاب)	morals, decency
	صِحَّـة	health
	أَمْـن	security, safety
١٢	نَالَ ـَ	to receive, be accorded
	حِمَايَـة	protection
١٣	حِفْـظ	custody
	مُعَامَلَـة	treatment
	مَعْقُـول	reasonable
	إِنْسَانِـيّ	humane
	كَافَّـة	(with foll. gen.) all
	نَاحِية (نَوَاحٍ)	side; region
	كَافَّـةِ النَّوَاحِـي من	"in every respect"
	أَبْـلَغَ	IV to inform s.o.
	بِأَسْرَعِ ما يُمْكِـنُ	as soon as possible
	بِنَاءً على	depending on
	أَقْـرَبُ	nearest
	تَـمَّ ـِ	to be completed, take place
	إِعْلَام ب	notification, informing s.o. of s.th.
	فَـوْراً	promptly
	تُهْمَة (تُهَم)	accusation
	مُوَجَّـه	directed
	أَتَـاحَ لِ	IV to grant, allow s.th. to s.o.
	وَسِيلَة (وَسَائِلُ)	facility
	وَافِـر	ample
	الدِفاع عن النَفْسِ	self-defense, defending oneself

	مُكُـوث	sojourn, stay, remaining (n.)
	غَرَض (أَغْراض)	purpose
٩	تَعاطٍ	pursuit, practice, carrying on (of an activity)
	إِشْتِغال ب	engaging (oneself) in
	ما ٠٠٠ مِـنْ	whatever...in the way of..., the...that...
	إِتَّصَـلَ بِـ	VIII to be related to, be connected with
١٠	إِدارَة	management, directing s.th.
		أَعْمالِ أَيِّ مَشْـروعٍ "the operations of an enterprise which..."
	قـامَ ـُـ ب	to undertake to do s.th., become engaged in doing s.th.
	جِنْسِـيَّة	nationality
	مُوَظَّـف (ـــون)	employed; employee
		وَهُمْ مُوَظَّفُونَ فيهـــا "and by which they are employed"
	صِفَـــة	quality; capacity
	مَسْؤُول	responsible
	إِسْتِثْمار	investing, investment
	مَبْلَـغ (من)	amount (of)
	هامّ	important, substantial
	رَأْس المال	capital
	قِيام ب	performance, execution, carrying out
		في سَبيلِ القِيامِ فِعْلاً ب "are actively in the process of carrying out..."
١١	إِحْتَفَـظَ بِـ	VIII to maintain, retain, reserve s.th.
	رَفْـض	refusal, rejection; exclusion
	طَـرْد	expulsion
		النِظَـــام العامّ "public order"

	مُفَوَّض	delegate; plenipotentiary
	مِنْ طَرَفِ	on the part of, on behalf of
	عَنْ	on behalf of, for
	عَنْ نَفْسِهِ	"in person"
٥	مَادَّة	article (of law, treaty, etc.)
٦	سَادَ ـُ	to reign, prevail; (to be)
	سِلْم	peace
	ثَابِت	firm
	دَائِم	enduring
	مُخْلِص	sincere
	سَلْطَنَة	sultanate
٨	سَمَحَ ـَ لِ ب	to permit, allow s.o. s.th.
	رَعِيَّة (رَعَايَا)	subject, citizen; a national
	كُلّ مِن	each of
	طَرَف	party (to an agreement)
	وَفْقاً لِ	subject to
	مُتَعَلِّق بِ	relating to
	دُخُول	entry
	أَجْنَبِيّ (أَجَانِبُ)	alien
	إِقَامَة	residence, sojourn
	أَرْض (أَرَاضٍ)	land, earth; soil; territory
	تَنَقُّل	travel
	مَكَان (أَمَاكِنُ)	place
	إِخْتَارَ	VIII to choose, select
	على الأَخَصّ	in particular

معاهدة صداقة وعلاقات اقتصادية وحقوق قنصلية بين رئيس الولايات المتحدة الامريكية وسلطان مسقط وعمان والملحقات

Vocabulary and Notes

صَدَاقَة	friendship, amity
حَق (حُقُوق)	right, privilege
قُنْصُلِيّ	consular
سُلْطان	sultan
مَسْقَط	Muscat
عُمَان	Oman
مُلْحَقَة (ـات)	dependency
سَعِيد بِن تَيْمُور بن فَيْصَل ٢	Sa^{c}Īd bin Taymūr bin Faysal
تَنْمِيَة	developing, promoting, promotion
رَغْبَةً منهما في تنمية	"desirous of promoting..."
وِدِّيّ	friendly
بَلَد	country
تَشْجِيع	encouraging, encouragement
تَبَادُل	intercourse, exchange
مَنْفَعَة	benefit
مُتَبادِل	exchanging: mutual
تَوْثِيق	consolidation. strengthening
بِوَجْهٍ عَامّ	in a general way, generally
عَقْد مُعَاهَدة	concluding of a treaty
مِسْتِر والتر كي اشون ٣	Mr. Walter K. Schwinn
قُنْصُل عَام	Consul General

	إِرْسَال	sending, forwarding, dispatch
٤١	إِثْبَـات	affirmation, attestation
	تَقَـدَّمَ	V to precede (in space or time)
	وَقَّـعَ	II to sign
	خَتْم (أَخْتَام)	signet, seal imprint, seal
٤٢	عـن	for, on behalf of
	إِمْضَاء (ـات)	signing; signature

	تَطْبِيق	adaptation; application
	دُسْتُورِيّ	constitutional
	وَثِيقَة (وَثائِق)	document, deed, instrument, paper
	تَصْدِيق	approval, confirmation, ratification
	أَعَدَّ	IV to prepare, ready, make ready
	مَحْضَر	record, minutes, official report; procès-verbal
	بَلَّغَ	II to convey to; inform s.o. of
	مُتَعاقِد	contracting (party)
٣٨	جَازَ ـُ ل	to be permitted to s.o.; to be possible for s.o.
	إِنْضَمَّ الى	VII to be added; to enter, join
	إِعْلان	declaration, statement; notice
	أَمِين عَامّ	secretary-general
	أَمِين	"trustworthy; secretary"
	إِنْضِمام الى	entry, enrollment into
٣٩	عَمِلَ — ب	to act according to, abide by
	يُعْمَلُ ب	"to be effective, in force"
	نِسْبَة	relation, reference
	بِالنِّسْبَةِ ل	"in respect to, with regard to"
٤٠	مُلْتَزِم ب	committed, under obligation to
	إِنْسَحَبَ من	VII to withdraw, pull out from
	بِمُقْتَضَى	according to, in conformity with
	مُقْتَضَى	"required, necessary"
	أَنْتَجَ	IV to bring forth, yield, produce
	أَثَر	effect, influence; trace
	أَنْتَجَ أَثَرَهُ	"to take effect"

	مَنْهَج (مَنَاهِجُ)	program; course
	جُغْرافِيَة	geography
	تَكْوِين	forming, shaping, formation
	واضِح	clear, lucid
٣٣	تَعْرِيف ب	acquainting s.o. with; informing s.o. about, introduction of s.o. to
	حَال (أَحْوال)	condition; situation; status
	سائِر	remaining; rest; (with foll. def. genit.) all
	ثَقافَة	culture; education
٣٤	إِمْداد ب	supplying s.th. with
	يَسَّرَ	II to make easy, facilitate
	نَجاح	success
	إِقامَة	setting up; establishment
	مَعْرِض (مَعارِضُ)	exposition, exhibition; show
	مُنْتَجَات	pl. products
	مهرجان (ـات)	festival
٣٥	شَجَّعَ	II to encourage, support, promote
	نَادٍ (نَوادٍ)	club; circle; association
٣٦	تَقْرِيب بين	bringing closer together; reconciling
	إِدْخال	introducing, incorporation, inclusion
	دِراسَة (ـات)	study
	مُقارَن	comparative
	بَرْنامَج (بَرامِجُ)	program, plan; curriculum
٣٧	صَدَّقَ على	II to confirm, ratify
	مُوَقِّع	signing, signatory

	سِـيْنَما	cinema, motion-picture, theater; movies
	إذاعَـة	broadcasting; radio
	زِيارة (ـات)	visit
	تَشْجِيع	encouragement; advancement
٣٠	وَضْـع	putting, placing; establishment of
	مكان (أَمْكِنَة أَماكِنُ)	place, location, site
	مُخْتَبَـر (ـات)	laboratory
	مَعْمَل (مَعامِلُ)	factory; institute; laboratory
	مُعَدَّات	pl. equipment, material; appliances, gadgets
	تَصَـرُّف	free disposal; administration
	تَحْتَ تَصَرُّفِ ...	"at the disposal of..."
٣١	إِصْـدار	issuance, publication
	نَشْرَة (نَشَرات)	(public) notice; report; leaflet; periodical, bulletin
	دَوْرِيّ	periodic
	بَحْث (بُحُوث)	examination, study; research
	إِلْزام	compulsion; obligating; enjoining
	مُؤَلِـف	composer; author
	نَاشِـر	publisher
	مَطْبُوع	printed material, printed matter; publication
	أَصْدَرَ	IV to publish, issue
	أَوْدَعَ	IV to deposit s.th. with s.o.
	مَكْتَبَـة	library
	رَئِيسِـيّ	principal
٣٢	أَدْخَلَ في	IV to bring in, insert, include

دُوْر الكُتُـــب "bookstores; public libraries"

مَتْحَف (مَتاحِفُ) museum

شَـــتَّى diverse, various, all kinds of

مُؤَلَّـف (ـــات) book, publication

فِهْرِس (فَهَارِسُ) catalogue; list; index

قِطْعَة (قِطَع) piece, fragment

أَثَرِيّ archeologic(al); old, ancient, antique

نُسْخَة (نُسَخ) transcript; copy

مُتَعَدِّد manifold, multiple; multi-, many- (in compounds)

ذات النُسَـــخ المُتَعَدِّدَة "duplicates"

مُوَظَّـف (ـــون) employee; official; appointed

بِعْثَة (بَعَثات) delegation, mission; expedition

تَنْقِيـــب عن digging, excavation for; exploration, research on

أَثَر (آثار) ancient monument; remnant, vestige; effect

٢٩ عَالِم (عُلَماءُ) scholar, savant, scientist

أَدِيْب (أُدَبَاءُ) man of letters, writer, author

صِحَافَـة journalism, news business; the press

رِجَال الصِّحافَـــة "men of the press, newspapermen"

المِهَن الحُـرَّة the professions

مِهْنَة (مِهَن) "occupation, trade"

أَهْل people; members, followers of, people working in

فَـنّ art

تَمْثِيـــل dramatic art

مُوسِيقَى music

	تَنْظِيم	arrangement; organization; regulation
٢٥	إِنْتاج	production; productivity; creative activity
	أَدَبِيّ	literary
	مُسابَقَة (ـات)	contest, competition
	وَقْف على	endowing, dedicating to, devoting for
	جائِزَة (جَوائِزُ)	prize, reward, award
	مُتَفَوِّق (ـون)	superior, excellent; victor
	فَنّ	scientific discipline; art
٢٦	تَعَهَّدَ ب	V to bind o.s. to, pledge to
	تَشْريع	legislation
	حِمايَة	protection
	مِلْكِيَّة	ownership (author's copyright)
٢٧	سَعَى ـَ الى	to strive for, aspire to, endeavor to
	مُصْطَلَح (ـات)	technical term
	مَجْمَع (مَجامِعُ)	congregation; assembly, academy
	لَجْنَة (لِجان)	committee, board, council, commission
	وُصُول الى	attainment, obtainment, achievement of
	تَأْدِية	rendering, discharging (of a service); performance, fulfilling
	غَرَض (أَغْراض)	aim, objective, purpose
	تَفْكير	thinking, reflection; speculation
	جَعْل	making; rendering s.th. into
	مادّة (مَوادُّ)	matter, subject matter, school subject
٢٨	صِلَة (ـات)	relation; connection; tie
	دار (دُور)	house

	مُعَامَلَة (ـات)	treatment; procedure
	سَفَر	travel
	خَفْض	lowering, decrease, reducing
	نَفَقَة (ـات)	expense; cost; expenditure
٢٢	تَعْلِيمِيّ	educational, instructional
	مُخْتَلِف	different; various
٢٣	تَعاوَنَ على	VI to cooperate with ea. oth. in
	إِحْيَاء	revival, revitalization, revivification
	تُراث	inheritance, legacy
	فِكْرِيّ	mental; intellectual
	فَنِّيّ	professional; technical; artistic
	مُحافَظَة على	safeguarding, maintenance of; preservation of
	نَشْر	propogation; publication
	طالِب (ـون)	student; seeker (of knowledge)
	وَسِيلَة (وَسَائِلُ)	means, medium; device
٢٤		رَغْبَةٌ في "desiring to...; desirous of..."
	مُسايَرَة	adaptation, adjustment to
	تَنْشِيط	encouragement; stimulation
	جَهْد (جُهُود)	endeavor, effort
	بَذَلَ ـُ	to give or spend freely
		بَذَلَ جَهْدَهُ ل "to take pains in, make a great effort to"
	تَرْجَمَة	translation
	عَيْن (عُيُون)	select, choice (of s.th.)
		عيون الكُتُب "choicest works, most prominent books"

	إِحْتِفاظ ب	keeping, safekeeping of; guarding of
	مَبْدَأ (مَبادِئُ)	principle
	مُقَرَّر	established; fixed, determined
	تَعادُل	equilibrium, balance
	مَرْحَلَة (مَراحِلُ)	stage, phase
	شَهادَة (ـات)	degree, diploma, certificate
	إِتِّفاق (ـات)	agreement, treaty, pact
١٩	تَسْهِيل (ـات)	facilitation; pl. facilities
	مُمْكِن	possible
	إِنْشاء	creation; organization; setting up
	بَيْت (بُيُوت)	house
	إِقامَة	stay, sojourn, residence
٢٠	عَمِلَ ـَ على	to pursue, strive for
	تَشْجِيع	encouragement; advancement, promotion
	رِحْلَة (ـات)	trip, tour; travel
	كَشْفِيّ	of or pertaining to boy scouts
	رِياضِيّ	sportive, sports(adj.)
٢١	مِنْطَقَة (مَناطِقُ)	zone, area
	سَمَحَ ب	to permit, allow s.th.
	إِرْتِياد	visit (to a place); exploration
	دِراسِيّ	scholastic; instructional, educational
	تَيْسِير	facilitation
	سَبَب (أَسْباب)	means for obtaining s.th.
	بِخاصَّةٍ	especially, in particular

	شَرْط (شُرُوط)	condition, stipulation
	فَرْدِيّ	individual; personal; single
	خِدْمَة	service
١٦	لِمَنْ كانَ مُوَظَّفاً حُكُومِيّاً من المُدَرِّسِين	"of any of the teachers who is a government employee"
	شَمَلَ ـُ	to contain, comprise, include
	كأَنَّها	"as if it were"
	حِفْظ	preservation; protection
	مِنْ حَيْثُ	concerning, regarding, with respect to
	مَنْصِب	office, position, rank
	تَرْقِيَة	promotion
	تَقاعُد	retirement
١٧	طالِب (طَلَبَة)	student
	تِلْمِيذ (تَلامِيذُ)	pupil, student, apprentice
	قَبُول	acceptance; admission
	فَصْل (فُصُول)	class, grade(school)
	مُناسِب	appropriate, adequate; commensurate
	على قَدْرِ ما	to the extent that
	قَدْر	"amount, quantity"
	تَوَفَّرَ	V to be available
	مَكان (أَمْكِنَة)	place, location
	مُراعاة	consideration, regard; compliance(with)
	مَعْ مُراعاةِ...	"taking...into account"
	نِظام (نُظُم)	system; rule, law; system of regulations
	مُتَّبَع	adhered to,complied with
١٨	تَسْهِيل ل	facilitation of
	تسهيلاً ل	"in order to facilitate..."

	تآلُف	harmony
	رُوحِيّ	spiritual
	تَعْمِيم	universalization, general propogation
	رَفْـع	elevation; raising
	مُسْتَوىً	standard, level
٤	أَنابَ عن	IV to empower, authorize s.o. to act in behalf of, delegate, send a deputy for
	مُفَـوَّض (ـــون)	authorized agent, deputy; commissioner; plenipotentiary
		المفوَّضِين الآتِيـة أَسْـماؤهم "the following named agents" الآتية begins a "qualificative" relative clause (Wright II, 283 ff); in modern Arabic this adjective agrees with its antecedent in case and with its subject (which follows) in pers. and num.
١١	صاحِب الدَّوْلَة	(formerly) title of the Prime Minister (Eg.)
١٣	أَثْبَتَ	IV to establish, confirm, prove
(من)	مَأْذُون (ـــون)	authorized (by)
١٤	مادَّة	article (of a treaty, etc.)
	شَكَّلَ	II to form, create, organize
		كلٌّ منها "each one of them"
	مَهَمَّـة	task, function, duty; assignment
	عِناية بِ	care for; attention to
	كَيْفِيَّـة	mode; nature; way
	تَشْكِيل	formation, creation, organization
١٥	تَبادُل	(mutual) exchange
	مُدَرِّس (ـــون)	teacher, instructor
	أُسْتاذ (أَساتِذَة)	teacher; professor
	مَعْهَد (مَعَاهِدُ)	institute or institution
	عِلْمِـيّ	scientific; educational

	حُكْم (أَحْكَام)	provision; statute, rule, precept
هـ	تَعارَضَ مع	IV to be contradictory, incompatible with
	الشَّـرِيْعَة	the Sharia, the revealed, or canonical, law (of Islam)
	ظَرْف (ظُرُوف)	circumstance, condition
	نِظَام (أَنْظِمَة)	system; rule, law; system of regulations
	مَحَلِّـيّ	local
٢	صَاحِب الجَلَالَة	His Majesty
	صَاحِـب	"friend, companion; owner, holder"
	جَلَالَـة	"majesty"
	مَمْلَكَـة	kingdom
	أُرْدُنِيّ	Jordanian
	هاشِمِيّ	Hashemite
	المملكة الاردنيَّة الهاشميَّة	"Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan"
	صاحِب الفَخَامَة	His Excellency, title of the President of the Republic (Syria, Lebanon)
	فَخَامَـة	"stateliness, splendour, eminence"
	سَعُودِيّ	Saudi
	اليَمَـن	Yemen
٣	تَوْحِيد	standardization; unification
	إِتِّجاه (ـات)	direction; trend; course
	تَوْثِيـق	consolidation, strengthening
	تَعاوُن	cooperation
	شَأْن (شُئُون)	matter, affair
	زِيادَة	increase, enhancement
	تَقارُب	mutual approach; rapprochement
	ذِهْنِيّ	mental, intellectual

المعاهـدة الثقافيـــة

Vocabulary and Notes

١	مُعاهَدة	treaty, agreement, accord
	ثَقافِـيّ	cultural
F.N.أ	وَافَقَ على	III to approve
	جَامِعة	league
	جَامِعة الدُّوَلِ العَرَبِيَّـةِ	"The Arab League"
	دَوْر	period; phase, degree
	إِنْعِقاد	meeting, convening
	دَوْر الإِنْعِقـادِ	"session, term(parl.)
	عَادِيّ	ordinary, usual, regular
ب	تَوْقِيـع	signing
	مِنْ قِبَـلِ	by, on the part of
ج	إِيْدَاع	depositing, deposition
	وَثِيْقَـة (وَثائِقُ)	document, record
	تَصْدِيق على	ratification, approval, confirmation of
	أَمانـة	reliability, fidelity; secretariat
	الأَمانة العَامَّـة	"the secretariat-general"
د	تَحَفُّـظ (ـات)	reservation
	نَظَرًا ل	in view of, in regard to, in consideration of
	نَظَـر	"look, sight; view"
	أَبْدَى	IV to disclose; bring out; express
	وَفْـد	delegation
	آتٍ	coming, next; following
	إِعْتَبَـرَ	VIII to regard, consider s.th. as
	جُزْء	part, portion
	إِلْتِزام	commitment, obligation

هَدّام — destructive, subversive

تَأْثِير في — effect on, influencing

شَانَ ـِ — to dishonor; defame; disgrace; mar

عائِلَة — family

العائِلة المالِكة — reigning family, royal family

١٤ بِقَصْدِ — with the purpose of

قَصْد "intent, purpose; goal"

مُعَيَّن — fixed, designated, specific

مُجْرِم — criminal

فارّ — fugitive; deserter

١٥ جُمْرُك — customs

إِخْلاء — evacuation, vacating, clearing from

أَلّا تشغلُ "that it not occupy" ألّا is a contraction of لا + ان

هَدَم ـِ — to destroy, tear down, demolish

١٠	مادَّة	article
	بَلْدَة	town; village
	شَبْوَه	Shabwa (pl.n.)
	هَيْئَة (ـات)	organization, body; corps, staff
	إداريّ	administrative
١١	أَثَر	effect; force
	أَخَلَّ ب	IV to impair, prejudice
	تَفْسِير	explanation, interpretation
	ناحِية	side, direction, region, standpoint
	قانُونيّ	lawful, legal
	الناحية القانونية	"the legal point of view"
	إتَّصَل ب	VIII to have relation, be related to
	مَنْصُوص عليه	stipulated, provided for
١٢	إسْتَمَرَّ	X to continue
	حُكْم (أَحْكام)	provision, stipulation
	مِيثاق	covenant, agreement; charter
	هيئة الأُمَم المُتَّحِدَة	"UN Charter"
١٣	تَشْرِيع	legislation, legislature
	إعْتِداد ب	regarding, consideration of
	ظَرْف (ظُرُوف)	circumstance, condition
	مَحَلِّيّ	local
	كَفَلَ ـُ	to guarantee, vouch
	دِعايَة	propaganda
	إيْجابِيّ	positive

تَطْبِيق — application, implementation

على نَحْوِ — as, in the manner of

نَحْو "direction; way, manner"

عَدالة — justice, fairness

على حَسَبِ — depending on, in accordance with, commensurate with

حَسَب "measure, degree"

٧ مُحايِد — neutral

وَفَّقَ الى — II to succeed in

في شَأْنِ ايّ مسألةٍ من المَسائِلِ "concerning any question or matter"

عَرَضَ ـِ على — to present to

وَفْقاً ل — in accordance with

تَوْصِيَة — advice; recommendation

٨ تَوَلّى — V to undertake, to be in charge of

مِنْهاج — program, schedule, time table

أَسْرَعُ — faster, fastest

مَدىً — duration; extent, range

٩ إِحْتِفاظ ب — maintenance, preservation

مُؤَقَّتاً — temporarily, for the time being

أَتَمَّ — IV to complete, terminate

إِمْتَنَعَ عن — VIII to refrain, abstain from

من شَأْنِهِ — (it is) in its nature to...

تَغْيِير — modification, alteration, changing

إِتِّخاذِ ايِّ عملٍ من شأنِهِ تغييرُ الوضعِ القائمِ "...taking any action which would serve to alter the status quo"

مَكان (أَماكِنُ)	place, location	
مُخْتَلِف	different, various	
طَرَف (أَطْراف)	border; extremity	
مَحَلّ	object, cause	
إِنْشاء	setting up, formation	
مُشْتَرَك	common; joint	
مُتَعادِل	equal, equivalent	
إِخْتِصاص	competence, jurisdiction	
بَيَّنَ	II to elucidate, make s.th. clear The object is below	مركز
إِخْلال ب	transgressing; violating, breaking; impairing	
تَحَفُّظ (ـات)	conditional stipulation, reservation	
	دون اخلالٍ بالتحفّظاتِ "without prejudice to the reservations"	
وارِد	mentioned	
فِقْرَة	paragraph	
رَقْم	number, No.	
طَرَف	party(to a treaty)	
	مَرْكَزَ كلِّ من الطرفَيْنِ "the position of each party"	
مُتَنازَع	disputed, in dispute	
قائِم	existing	
أَوْصى ب	IV to advise, recommend	٦
بِناءً على	according to, on the basis of	
حَلّ (حُلُول)	solution	
	وللجنةِ أَن تُوصِيَ..بحلولٍ "and the committee has the right to recommend...solutions"	
إِقْتَضى	VIII to require	

المعاهدة اليمنيـــة البريطانيـــة

Vocabulary and Notes

١	يَمَنِيّ	Yemeni
٣	تَبادُل	(mutual) exchange
	تَمْثيـل	representation
	طَرِيْقة	manner
	عادِيّ	normal, usual
	مُمْكِـن	possible
	نِهاية	end
٤	تَعاوُن	cooperation
	قامَ ـُ ب	to undertake s.th., take s.th. upon o.s.
	جَلالـة	majesty
	إمام	Imam
	تَنْمِيَـة	development
	بَذَلَ ـِ جَهْداً	to exert or make an effort
	وَسِعَ ـَ	to be possible, be in s.o.'s power
		تبذلُ ما وَسِعَها من جهدٍ "...will exert every possible effort"
	خَبير (خُبَراءُ)	expert
	فَنّيّ (ـ ون)	technical; technician
	في شَـأْنِ	in the matter of, concerning
٥	تَسْـوِية	settlement, adjustment
	مُنازَعة (منازعات)	controversy; dispute
	وَقَـعَ ـَ	to take place, occur
	حادِث (حوادثُ)	event; incident

١١٥	عُنْـوان	title
١١٧	إِنْتِقالِـيّ	transitional
١١٨	غُـرَّة	the first day (of the month)
	جُـوان	(Juin) June
	ذُو القِعْدَة	Dhū-al-Qi'da, the eleventh month of the Muslim year
	قائِم	existing
	إِجْتِماع	installation (of officers)
١١٩	ناتِج عن	resulting from
	صادِر	promulgated
	إِسْـتَمَـرَّ	X to go on, continue

	تَجَاوُز	exceeding (n.)
		الإِدَارة "the Administration", i.e., the Government
١٠٢		دَائِرَة لِلمُحَاسَبَاتِ "Audit Office"
	مُرَاجَعَة	renew
	حِسَاب (ـات)	account
	رَفَعَ تَقْرِيرًا في	to submit a report on
١٠٣	مَشْمُول (ـات)	implied; pl. the inherent functions
	نَظَر (أَنْظار)	jurisdiction
١٠٥		المَجْلِس الاقْتِصادِي والاجْتِماعِي "the Economic and Social Council"
١٠٦	إِسْتِشارِيّ	advisory
	عَلاقَة (ـات) ب	connection with, relationship to
١٠٨		الجَماعات المَحَلِّيّة "Local Councils"
١٠٩	بَلَدِيّ	municipal
	جِهَوِيّ	regional
١١١	تَنْقِيح	revision
١١٢	مُطَالَبة ب	demand for
	مَسَّ ـَ ب	to violate
١١٣	نَظَرَ ـُ في	to deliberate, study (a matter)
	مُزْمَع	forthcoming; prospective
	إِدْخال	inclusion
		المُزْمَع إِدْخالُه "whose inclusion is prospective," i.e., "proposed"
	تَحْدِيد	limiting
١١٤	قِراءَة	reading

٩٣	تَرْشِيح	nomination
	مَجْلِس القَضَاء الأَعْلى	"Higher Judiciary Assembly"
	كَيْفِيَّة	manner
	إِنْتِداب	recruitment
٩٤	مِنْ حَيْثُ	as to, regarding
	تَرْقِيَة	promotion
	نَقْلَة	changing of posts, transfer
	تَأْدِيب	discipline
	تَحْقِيق	realization
	تَرْكِيب	composition
	إِخْتِصاص (ـات)	jurisdiction
٩٦	المَحْكَمة العُليا	"the High Court"
٩٧	تَكَوَّن من	V to be made up of
	إِقْتِراف	committing, commission
	خِيانَة	treachery
	الخِيانَة العُظْمَى	"high treason"
	صَلاحِيَّة (ـات)	power
	إِجْراءاتها	"its judicial procedures"
٩٩	مَجْلِس الدَّوْلَة	"The Council of State"
١٠٠	هَيْئَة	body
١٠١	نَظَرَ ـُ في	to look into, examine (a case)
	نِزاع (ـات)	dispute
	نَشَأَ ـَ	to arise, spring up
	فَرْد (أَفْراد)	individual
	مِن جِهَةٍ ... من جِهةٍ أُخْرَى	"on one side...on the other..."

	ثابت	permanent
	عَيَّنَ	II to appoint
	تَوَلَّى	V to assume, take charge of
	وَقْتِيّ	temporary
	بَلَّغَ الى	II to inform, communicate to
	فَوْراً	immediately
	وَثِيقَة	writ; document
	تَعْيين	appointment
٨٧	دَعْوَة	request
	خَلَف	successor
	مُتَوَفِّر	abundant; **fulfilling (conditions)**
	وَارِد	stated
	إِبْتِداء من	beginning from
٨٨	مُطْلَق	absolute
	إِقْتِراع	voting, balloting
	وُجُوب	necessity
	نِسْبِيّ	proportional
	مُوَالٍ	following
٩٠	قَضَائِيّ	judicial
٩١	نَفَّذَ	II to execute, carry out
٩٢	قَاضٍ (قُضَاة)	judge
	سُلْطَان على	authority over
	قَضَاء	judgment
	لِغَيْرِ	save for, except for

	وَظِيفَة (وَظائِف)	position; office
	سَنَدَ الوَظِيفَةَ	"to appoint s.o. to an office"
	عَسْكَرِيّ	military
٨١	القَائِد الأَعْلى	commander-in-chief
٨٢	إِعْتَمَدَ	VIII to appoint; to grant credentials to
	سِيَاسِيّ	diplomatic
	فى الخَارِج	abroad
	قَبِلَ ـَ	to accept
	إِعْتِماد	credentials
	لَدَيْهِ	"accredited to him"
٨٣	مُعَاهَدَة (ـات)	treaty
	عَدَّ ـُ	to consider
	إِكْتَسَبَ	VIII to gain; to acquire
	عَسَى أَنْ	(with foll. subjunct.) it could be that..., might
	ما ... مِنْ	the...that...
	عارَضَ	III to contradict
٨٤	أَشْهَرَ	IV to declare
	أَبْرَمَ	IV to conclude
	صُلْح	peace
٨٥	عَفْو	pardon
	خَاص	special
٨٦	شُغُور	vacancy
	وَفَاة	death
	إِسْتِقَالَة	resignation
	عَجْز	inability

	حَافَظَ على	III to protect
	إِحْتَرَمَ	VIII to respect
	تَشْرِيع	legislation
	رَعى ـَ رِعَايَةً	to guard
	مَصْلَحَة (مَصَالِحُ)	interest
٧٥	مَقَـرّ	residence
	رَسْـمِيّ	official
٧٦	أَشْرَفَ على	IV to supervise
	أَطْلَعَ على	IV to inform s.o. about
	إِخْتَـارَ	VIII to select
	مَسْؤُول (ـون) لدى	responsible to
٧٧	خاطَبَ	III to address
٧٨	خَتَمَ ـِ	to seal; here: to ratify
	إِصْـدَار	promulgation
	الرَّائِد الرَّسْمِيّ	the official gazette
	أَجَل	period of time
	بُلُوغ الى	arrival at, reaching (a place)
٧٩	رَدّ	returning, sending back (noun)
	تَلَاوة	a reading
	من جَدِيد	anew
	ثُلُث	one-third
	صَارَ ـِ	to become
٨٠	سَهِرَ ـَ على	to supervise
	سَـنَدَ ـُ	to support

٦٩	مَنْصِب	position, office
	مَوْلُود ل	born to
	جَدّ	grandfather
	بَلَغَ ـُ مِنَ العُمْرِ	to reach the age of
	مَدَنِيّ	civil
	سَجَّلَ	II to register
	دَفْتَر	register
	تَرَكَّبَ من	V to be composed of
	الرَئِيس	"the chairman"
	مُفْتي الدِيارِ التُونِسِيَّةِ	"the Mufti of Tunisia"
	مَحْكَمَة التَعْقِيبِ	"Supreme Court of Appeal"
	مَحْكَمَة الاسْتِئْنَافِ	"Court of Appeal"
	وَكِيل الجُمْهُورِيّةِ العَامّ	"the Public Prosecutor (of the Republic)"
٧٠	بَتَّ ـِ في	to decide on
	صِحَّة	being in order, validity, legality
٧١	إِنْتِهاء	end
٧٢	من طَرَفِ	on the part of
	مَنْصُوص على	specified
	جَازَ ـُ ل	to be allowed for s.o. to
	جَدَّدَ	II to renew
	مُتَوالٍ	successive
٧٣	مُنْتَخَب	elected, -elect
	يَمِين	oath
٧٤	أَقْسَمَ ب	IV to swear by

٦٠	كِيان	existence
	بِحَيْثُ	so that, to such an extent that
	سَيْر	running; functioning
	دُولاب (دَواليبُ)	wheel
	دواليب الدَّوْلَـــةِ	"the machinery of State"
	طَبيعِيّ	natural
	حَتَّمَ	II to render necessary, necessitate, require
	زالَ ـُـ	to come to an end,
	زَوال	end, ending; disappearance
٦١	مِيزانِيَّة	budget
٦٢	إِعْداد	preparation
	مالِيّ	fiscal
٦٣	قَـرَّ ـِـ	to decide
	حِسَاب	addition; total; figures
	خِتامِيّ	final
٦٤	دَوْلِيّ	national
	قَرْض (قُرُوض)	debt
	عُمُومِـيّ	public
	تَعَهُّد (ـات)	commitment
	لا تَكونُ إِلَّا بِقانُـــونٍ	"may be effected only by a law"
٦٦	تَنْفِيـذِيّ	executive
٦٧	رَئِيس الدَّوْلَة	chief of state
٦٨	طِبقًا لِ	in accordance with
	سَاهِر على	vigilant over, one who safeguards

	أَوْلَوِيّة	precedence, priority
	نَظَر	study, perusal
٥٦	لـ ... أَنْ	(it has) the right to
	فَوَّضَ الى	II to delegate s.th. to s.o., empower s.o. to
	مَحْدُود	limited, fixed
	غَرَض	purpose
	مُعَيَّن	specified
	مَرْسُوم (مَراسِيمُ)	decree
	عَرَضَ ـِ على	to submit s.th. to or for s.th.
	مُصَادَقة (على)	approval, ratification (of)
	إِنْقِضاء	lapse; come to an end
٥٧	دَوْرة	turn; session
	عادِيّ	regular
	تَجاوَزَ	VI to exceed
	شَهْر (أَشْهُر)	month
	صُوْرة	form; manner, way
	بِطَلَبٍ من	upon the demand of
	أَغْلَبِيّة	majority
٥٨	لَجْنَة (لِجان)	committee
	قارَّة	permanent
	إِنْقِطاع	break, interruption
	حتّى	even
	عُطْلَة	vacation; recess
٥٩	وَقَعَ يَقَعُ	to take place

٥١	مَقَـرّ	seat
	ضَاحِيَة (ضَواحٍ)	suburb
	إِنْعَقَدَ	VII to be convened
	جَلْسَة (جَلَسات)	meeting
٥٢	أَجْمَعُ م جَمْعاءُ	entire, whole
	الأُمةِ جَمْعاءَ	"the country as a whole"
٥٣	تَتَبُّـع	following(n.) (i.e., surveillance over s.o.)
	إِيْقاف	arrest
	مُحاكَمَـة	trial
	لِأَجْلِ	for the sake of
	رَأْي (آراء)	opinion
	إِقْتِراح (ـات)	suggestion, proposal
	أَبْدَى	IV to express
٥٤	طِيْلَة	duration
	تُهْمَة	accusation
	جِنائيّ	criminal
	جُناحِيّ	misdemeanor
	رَفَـعَ ـَ عن	to lift off, deprive s.o. of
	حِصَانَة	immunity
	تَلَبُّـس ب	being caught in the act (of a crime), a case of "flagrante delicto"
	على أنَّ	(with foll. subjunctive) provided that
٥٥	عَرْض	presentation; put forward
	مَشْـروع (مَشارِيعُ)	project; draft (law, etc.)
	مَشارِيع قَوانِيـن	"draft laws"

	سَمَّى	II to call, name
	مَجْلِس الأُمَّـة	"the National Assembly"
٤٦	إِنْتَخَبَ	VII to elect
	مُبَاشَر	direct
	سِـرِّيّ	secret
	حَسْـبَ	according to
	حَدَّد	II to define
٤٧	ناخِب	elector
	جِنْسِـيَّة	citizenship
	عام (أَعْوام)	year
	على الأَقَلّ	at least
	بَلَغَ ـُ	to reach (the age of)
٤٨	تَرَشُّـح لِ	nomination for, **candidacy for**
	عُضْوِيَّـة	membership
	وُلِدَ يُوْلَد	(passive) to be born
٤٩	مَعًا	together
٥٠	تَعَذَّرَ	V to be difficult; to be unfeasible
	مِيْعاد	time
	مُقَـرَّر	appointed
	خَطَر	danger
	مُهَدِّد	threatening
	قائِـم	existing; incumbent
	مَـدَّدَ	II to extend s.th.
	تَسَـنَّى	V to be easy; to be feasible

	إِدَانَة	guilt
	مُحاكَمَة	judicial proceeding
	ضَمان (ـــات)	guarantee
	ضَرُورِيّ	necessary
٣٨	عُقُوبة	penalty
	شَخْصِـــيّ	personal
	نَصّ	clause
	وَضْع	composition, drafting (e.g. of a law)
		العُقُوبةُ شَخْصِيَّةٌ ولا تَكُونُ إلَّا بمُقْتَضَى نَصٍّ قانُونِيٍّ سابِقِ الوَضْعِ "each individual is personally responsible for his own acts and can only be pronounced guilty in accordance with an already existent law"
٣٩	مِلْكِيَّـــه	property, ownership
٤٠	حَوْزَة	territory
	سَلامَة	safety
	مُقَدَّس	sacred
٤١	إِداء	payment
	ضَرِيْبَة (ضَرائِبُ)	tax
	تَكْلِيْف (تَكالِيفُ)	expense
	إِنْصاف	justice, equity, fairness
		على أَساسِ الانْصافِ "on an equitable basis"
٤٢	تَسْلِيم	handing over, surrender
	لاجِىء (ـــ ون)	refugee
٤٤	تَشْرِيعِيّ	legislative
٤٥	بِوَاسِـــطَةِ	by means of
	نِيابِـــيّ	representative

	مَضْمُون	guaranteed
	مارَسَ	III to practice
	نِقَـابِـيّ	trade unionist
	الحق النقـابي	"the right to unionize"
٣٤	حُرْمَـــة	sanctity; privacy
	مَسْـكَن	house
	سِـرّيَّة	secrecy
	مُراسَلَه	correspondence
	حَالَة (ـــات)	condition
	إِسْتِثْنَائِيّ	exceptional
٣٥	تَنَقُّـل	movement
	إِخْتِيار	choice
	إِقامَـة	(place of) residence
٣٦	حَجَرَ ـُ	to forbid
	تَغْرِيب عن	expatriation from
	تُراب	soil
	مَنْع من	forbidding of s.o. to (do s.th.)
	عَوْدَة الى	return to
٣٧	مُتَّهَم ب	accused of
	جَريمة	crime
	إِعْتَبَـرَ	VIII to consider, regard
	بَرِيء	innocent
	الى أَنْ	until
	ثَبَتَ ـُ	to be established

٢٩	شِعار	motto
٣٠	ضَمِنَ ـَ	to guarantee
	فَرْد	individual
	مُعْتَقَد	faith
	حَمَى ـِ	to defend
	شَعِيرَة (شَعَائِرُ)	religious ceremony
	مـــا	"as long as"
	أَخَلَّ ب	IV to violate s.th.; to disturb, disrupt s.th.
	الأَمْن العَامّ	public safety
٣١	مُتَساوٍ (ـون)	equal
	سَوَاء	equal, **equals**
٣٢	تَمَتَّعَ ب	V to enjoy
	مُبَيَّـن	made clear
	حَدَّ ـُ من	to impede, check, curb s.th.
	إِحْتِرام	respect, honor
	صالِح	good
	إِزْدِهار الاِقْتِصَادِ	prosperity
	نُهُوض	advancement
٣٣	فِكْـر	thought
	تَعْبِير	expression
	صِحافَه	the press
	نَشْـر	printing, **publication**
	إِجْتِماع	meeting; assembly
	جَمْعِيَّـة (ـات)	society; association

	بَرَكَة	grace
		على بَرَكَةِ اللّٰهِ "with the grace of God"
٢٣	بَاب	chapter
٢٤	حُكْم (أَحْكام)	provision
٢٥	فَصْل	article
	مُسْتَقِلّ	independent
	ذَات سِيَادَةٍ	sovereign
٢٦	جزْء من	a part of
	نِطاق	compass; framework
	مُشْتَرَك	common
٢٧	باشَرَ	III to pursue, practice, exercise
	على الوَجْهِ	in the manner
	ضَبَطَ ـُ	to regulate; to specify
٢٨	عَلَم	flag
	أَحْمَرُ	red
	تَوَسَّطَ	V to be in the middle **of s.th.**
	دائِرة	circle
	أَبْيَضُ م بَيْضَاء	white
	نَجْم	star
	شُعاع (أَشِعَّة)	(coll.) rays; points (of a star)
	أَحاطَ ب	IV to surround
	هِلال	crescent
	حَسَبَما	according to what
	بَيَّنَ	II to state

	مِن أَجْلِ	for the sake of
٢٠	إِقامَة	establishment
	قِـوام	support, stay, prop; basis, foundation
	مُسْتَقِرّ	stable
	إِرْتَكَزَ على	VIII to be based on
	قاعِدَة	principle
	تَفْرِيق	separation, division
	سُلْطَة (سُلَط)	power
٢١	كَفِيل ل	guarantee of
	حَقّ (حُقُوق) (في)	right (noun) (to)
	إِقْرار	confirmation; assurance
	مُواطِن (ـــ ون)	citizen
	تَوْفِيـــر	increase; providing, affording
	أَسْباب	pl. means
	رَفاهِيَّة	luxury; prosperity
	تَنْمِية	development
	إِسْتِخْدام	utilizing
	ثَرْوة	wealth
	فائِدة	benefit, good (noun)
	أَنْـجَحُ	more useful
	أَداة	tool
	رِعاية	care
	الصِّحَّة	health
٢٢	رَسَمَ ـُـ	to draw up

	تَخَلُّف	backwardness
١٨	مُصَمِّم على	determined to do s.th.
	تَوْثِيق	strengthening
	عُرْوَة (عُرَى)	tie, bond
	وِحْدَة	unity
	تَمَسُّك ب	devotion to
	قِيمَة (قِيَم)	value, worth
	إِنْسانِيّ	human
	مُشَاع	widespread, common, well-known
	دَانَ ـِ ب	to adhere to
	كَرامَة	dignity
	عَدَالة	justice
	عَمِلَ ـَ ل	to work for
	السِّلْم	peace
	تَعَاوُن	cooperation
١٩	تَعَلُّق ب	adherence to
	وِحْدَة المَغْرِبِ الْكَبِير	Union of the Great Maghreb, which will include the Arab countries of North Africa
	إِنْتِماء	membership
	أُسْرَة	family
	بِنَاء	building
	مَصِير	destiny; future
	أَفْضَلُ	preferable, better
	تَضَامُن	solidarity
	مُناضِل	struggling

مَكْتَب المَجْلِس "the Working Committee (of the Assembly)"

إِبْلَاغ announcement, making public

الى الخَاصّ والعَامّ "privately and publicly, to the public at large"

١١ أَصْدَرَ IV to issue; to proclaim

قَصْر castle, palace

قَصْر المَجْلِس "Chamber of the Assembly"

بارْدُو Bardo, city in Tunisia

ذُو الحِجَّة Zū'l Hijjah, the last month of the Islamic Calendar

١٢ جويلِيَّة (Juillet) July

١٣ جلُّولي فارِس Jellouli Faris

١٥ تَوْطِئَة preamble

بسم اللّٰهِ الرَحْمانِ In the name of God the Merciful and Compassionate. An invocation from the first Sura of the Koran, usually found at the beginning of written documents

١٦ الرَحِيمِ

١٧ مُجْتَمِع (ـ ون) gathered, assembled See note on Sentence ٣ above.

تَخَلَّصَ من V to be delivered from

سَيْطَرَة rule, dominion

بِفَضْلِ thanks to

تَكَتُّل solidarity

عَتِيد venerable; solemn

كِفاح (ضِدَّ) struggle (against)

طُغْيان tyranny

إِسْتِثْمار exploitation

٧	أَلْغَى إِلْغَاءً	IV to abolish
	مَلَكِيّ	royal
	النِظَام المَلَكِيّ	"the Monarchy"
	تامًّا	completely
٨	تُونِسُ	Tunisia (**the nation**); **Tunis** (**the capital city**)
	دَوْلَة جُمْهُورِيَّة	"Republic"
٩	كَلَّفَ ب	II to charge s.o. with, entrust to s.o. s.th.
	رَئِيس الحُكُومَة	"President of the Council"
	الحَبِيْب بُورقِيبَه	Habib Bourguiba
	مَهَمَّة (مَهَامّ)	duty
	رِئَاسَة الدَّوْلَة	the office of Head of State
	على حَالِها الحَاضِرِ	"in its present form"
	رَيْثَما	until
	حَيِّز	domain, scope
	تَطْبِيق	adaptation, application
	يَدْخُلُ ... في حَيِّزِ التَطْبِيقِ	"is put into practice"
	أَطْلَقَ لَقَبًا على	IV to give s.o. the title of
	لَقَب	"epithet"
	رَئِيس الجُمْهُورِيَّةِ	"President of the Republic"
١٠	إِتِّخاذ	adoption, taking
	تَدْبِير (تَدَابِيرُ)	arrangement; measure, step
	لَازِم ل	necessary for
	صِيَانَه	protection, safeguarding
	كُلٌّ من	"each (of them);... as well as...as well as..."

دستور الجمهورية التونسية

Vocabulary and Notes

١ دُسْتُور — constitution

٢ قَرار — resolution

المَجْلِس القَوميّ التَأْسيسيّ "the National Constituent Assembly"

تَأْسيسيّ "founding" (adj.)

إعْلان — proclamation

٣ نحن نوّابَ ... أعضاءَ ... "we the deputies...(and) members..." These nouns are in apposition to a pronoun and so are in the accusative case.

الأُمَّة التونسيَّة "the Tunisian State"

بمُقْتَضى — in accordance with

نُفُوذ — authority

كامِل — complete, full

مُسْتَمَد من — derived from

٤ تَدْعيم — strengthening (noun)

تدعيماً ل "in order to strengthen"

رُكْن (أَرْكان) — basis

سِيادَة — sovereignty

٥ سَيْر — traveling, going (noun)

سَيْراً "in order to follow"

وِجْهَة — intention, purpose, objection

تَسْطير — writing down, drawing up

٦ تالٍ — following

نافِذ المَفْعُول — valid, effective, in force

حالاً — immediately

مُهْلَة	time limit (for a decision); notice
مَحْدُود	limited, fixed, definite
أَصْبَحَ	IV to become, be
ضَرُورِيّ	necessary, imperative
طَلَب	request, demand, call for
يُصْبِحُ من الضروريّ طَلَبُ	"it becomes necessary to request..."
إِحْتِلال	occupation
مَسْؤُول عن	responsible, accountable for
أَمْن	safety; peace, security
عَرْض على	presenting, presentation to
قَضِيَّة	problem, question
مَعًا	together; simultaneously
هَيْئة	organization
على اتِّصالٍ ب	in touch with
رَئِيس (رُؤَساءُ)	head; chairman
بِعْثة (ـــ ات)	mission, deputation
دِبْلُوماسِيّ	diplomatic
إِبْلاغ	communicating to, informing of
مُشاوَرة	consultation, deliberation, conference

	مَشْرِق	east; the East, Orient
	هَدَّدَ	II to threaten, intimidate
١١	كذلك	so, thus; likewise, also
	مَشْرُوع	project, plan
	مَفْتُوح ل	open to
	ضَرْب (ضُرُوب)	kind, sort
	إِسْتِغْلال	utilization; exploitation
		الذي يجعلُ لبنانَ مفتوحًا لكلّ ضروبِ الاستغلالِ "which makes Lebanon open to all kinds of exploitation"
		فإنّـه "is indeed"
	مَقْبُول	acceptable
١٢	إِعْتِراف ب	recognition, acceptance of; acknowledgment of
	مَسْؤُولِيَّة (ـات)	responsibility
	حَقّ (حُقُوق)	right (noun)
	مارَسَ	III to exercise, pursue, practice
١٣	مَعْقُود	concluded; contracted
	مُسَاهَمَة	participation
	رَفَضَ ـُ	to reject, refuse, decline
	رَفْض	refusal, rejection
	باتّ	definite
	شَدِيد	strong, forceful
١٤	اذا ما	if ever, if in case
	ضَمِنَ ـَ	to vouch for, warrant, ensure
	وُجُود	presence
	إِنْسِحاب	withdrawal, evacuation

برقيـــــة واردة

Vocabulary and Notes

This wire was sent to the Lebanese Minister of Foreign Affairs by the Lebanese envoy in London negotiating for Lebanese independence and the withdrawal of French forces.

١	وارِد	arriving; incoming
٢	إِرْسال	sending, forwarding, dispatch
٣	وُصُول	arrival
٤	مَصْدَر	source, origin; point of origin
	مُفَوَّضِيَّة	legation
	لَنْدُن	London
٥	رَقْـم	number; numeral
٧	مُناقِض ل	contradictory to, contrary to, inconsistent with
	تَأْكِيد (ـــات)	assurance; confirmation
	أَبْلَغَ	IV to inform of, report to; state to
	إِيَّا	(particle, taking nominal suffix to express the accusative)
		التي ابلغتُكم إيّاها "which I reported to you"
	تَقْرِير (تَقارِيرُ)	report
	مُخْتَلِف	different; various
٩	إِحْتِفاظ ب	maintaining, keeping of
	قُوَّة (ـــات)	force
	بَرَّرَ	II to warrant, justify
	مُبَرِّر	justification; excuse
	صُورَة (صُوَر)	form, shape; picture; manner, way
		بصورةٍ من الصُّوَرِ "whatsoever; in any form"
١٠	سَلامة	safety, security
	مِنْطَقة	area, region, zone

	أَمِير	prince, emir; title of princes of a ruling house
	عَبْدُاللّٰهِ آلسَّالِم الصَّبَاح	Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah
٣٣	إِحْتَفَـلَ ب	VIII to celebrate
	إِقْلِيم	region, territory, administrative district
	أَصْدَقُ	more sincere or more true
		صَـــادِق "sincere"
	قِيَادَة	leadership, guidance, command
	حَكِيـم	wise, judicious
٣٤	الخَطّابِي	Khatabi (fuller name: Prince Abdel-Karim al-Khatabi)
٣٥	زَعِيـم	leader,
	ريـف	countryside,rural area
	مَرَّاكُشِـيّ	Moroccan
		الرِيْف المَرَّاكِشِـيّ "Er-Rif" (hilly coastal region of N.E. Morocco)
٣٦	هَنَّـأَ ب	II to congratulate, felicitate
		دَاعِيًا اللّٰـــهَ أَنْ "praying God to..."
	شَـدَّدَ	II to strengthen
	دِعَامَة (دَعَائِمُ)	support, pillar
	وَفَّـقَ ل	II to make successful in, to give success in...
		لِما فِيهِ الخَيْرُ لِ ... "in all that is for the welfare of..."
	عُـرُوبَـة	Arabism

	شَخْصِيّـًا	personally
	شَـخْصِيّ	"personal, private, of one's own"
٢١	رَجَا ـُـ لِ	to hope for (a person), to wish to (a person)
	تَوْفِيـق	success, good fortune
	جَهْد (جُهُود)	endeavor, attempt, effort
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	for the sake of, for
	إِزْدِهَار	flourishing, bloom, prosperity
	تَقَـدُّم	advance, progress
	صَـوْن	preservation, guarding, maintaining
	تَدْعِيـم	support, strengthening, reinforcement
٢٢	تُرْكِيـا	Turkey
٢٣	كَمَـا	likewise, similarly
	جَمَال جُورْسِيل	Gemal Gursel
٢٥	البَرَازِيل	Brazil
٢٦	جَانِيُو كْوَادْرُوس	Janio Quadros
	بَرَازِيلِيّ	Brazilian
٢٧		أَرْجُو سَيَادَتَكُمْ قُبُـولَ خَالِـصِ التَمَنِّيَـاتِ "I ask you to accept the sincere congratulations"
	إِطِّرَاد	VIII continuation, continuity, regular sequence
		وَلِسَيَادَتِكُم الشَّخْصِيَّـةِ "and to you personally"
٢٨	تَايْلَانْد	Thailand
٢٩	بوهيمبول	(King) Phumiphon (Bhumibol Adulyade)
٣٠	كَذٰلِكَ	so, like this, likewise
٣١	اَلْكُوَيْـت	Kuwait
٣٢	سُـمُوّ	eminence, highness (title of respect)

٩	أَفْغَانِسْتَان	Afghanistan
١٠	جَلَالَـة	loftiness, highness, majesty
	جَلَالَـة المَلِـك	"His Majesty the King"
	مُحَمَّـد ظَاهِر	Muhammad Zahir
١١	إِنْتَهَزَ	VIII to take, seize
	فُرْصَـة	opportunity, chance
	عَبَّـرَ عن	II to express, give expression to
	خَالِص	pure, sincere, unmixed
	شَـخْص	person
	السَّعَادَة لِشَخْصِكُمْ	"happiness for you personally
	شَـقِيقَة	sister
	الأُمَّة الشَقِيقَة	"(our) sister nation"
١٢	السُّـوِيد	Sweden
١٣	جُوسْتَاف أَدُولْف	Gustav Adolf
١٥	بُولَنْـدَا	Poland
١٦	أَلِكْسَنْدَر زَاوَادْزكِي	Alexander Zawadski
	شَعْبِيَّـة	of the people, people's
	الجُمْهُورِيَّة اَلْشَّعْبِيَّـة	"the people's republic"
١٨	بُلْغَارِيَا	Bulgaria
١٩	دِيمِتْرِي جَانِيف	Dimitri Janev
	المَجْلِس الأَعْلَى لِلْجَمْعِيَّة الوَطَنِيَّة	"The Supreme Council of the National Assembly"
٢٠	لَ	(intensifying particle) truly
	سَـعِيد	happy, lucky, felicitous
	إِنَّ العِيْدَ ... لَفُرْصَةٌ سَعِيدَةٌ لي ...	"the anniversary ... is truly a happy opportunity for me"

تَالٍ	following
٨ سِيَادَة	(title of respect); Excellency
أَحَرُّ ...	hotter, warmer; warmest
	حَارّ "hot, warm"
مَقْرُون بِ	united, combined with, along with
أَخْلَصُ ...	more sincere
	مُخْلِص "sincere"
	تَمَنِّيَاتِنا بِ "our best wishes for"
صِحَّة	health
سَعَادَة	happiness
رَفَاهِيَة	comfort, luxury, relaxation, ease
على ثِقَةٍ مِنْ	trusting in, confident, certain of
	إِنِّي لَعَلَى ثِقَةٍ مِنْ أَنَّ... "I am certain that..."
صَدَاقَة	friendship
قَائِم	existing
حَظّ	destiny, luck
	لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ "fortunately, luckily"
بَلَد (بُلْدَان)	country
سَوْفَ	(particle of future tense) will or shall
نَمَا يَنْمُو	to grow
إِزْدَادَ	VIII to increase, grow
تَوَثُّق	growing firm, close and strong
	إِزْدَادَ تَوَثُّقاً "will grow closer and stronger"
مَرّ	passing, going by; course (of time)
	على مَرِّ الأَيَّامِ "as the days go by"

تهاني الملوك والرؤساء للرئيس بعيد الوحدة

Vocabulary and Notes

١	تَهْنِئَة (تَهَانِئُ)	congratulation
	مَلِك (مُلُوك)	king
	رَئِيس (رُؤَسَاءُ)	one at the head, leader; president, premier
	عِيْـد	holiday, anniversary
	وَحْدَة	oneness; unity, union
٢	تَلَقَّـى	V to receive
	بَرْقِيَّـة (ـات)	telegram
	قَوْمِـيّ	national
٤	نَصّ	text, wording
٥	سَـرَّ ـُ	to please, make happy, delight
	سُـرُور	joy, pleasure
	يَسُرُّني غَايةَ السُّـرُور أَنْ	"it gives me great pleasure to"
	بَعَثَ ـَ بِ	to send, forward
	فَخَامَـة	(title of honor given a high-ranking dignitary) 'Excellency' Note: The plural rather than the singular is used for respect.
	مِنْ قِبَـلِ	on the part of, from
	أَطْيَبُ ...	the best of, friendliest of
	طَيِّـب	"good; friendly"
	تَمَنٍّ (تَمَنِّيَـات)	(good)wish; desire
	ذِكْرَى	remembrance, commemoration
	قِيَـام	rising; (coming into) existence
٦	الهِنْد	India
٧	راجندرا براسادا	Rajendra Prasada

كُلِّفَ بِالتَّعَاوُنِ مَعَ ... "He is charged to cooperate with"

مَالِيّ — monetary, financial; fem. sg.: financial affairs

وَزِيْرُ الماليَّةِ "Minister of Finance"

دِرَاسَة (ـ ات) — study

رَامٍ الى — aiming at

تَنْظِيم — organization; re-organization, reform

١٣ بَلَّغَ — II to convey, report, communicate to

١٤ فُؤَاد شِهَاب — Fuad Chehab (President of Lebanon)

	أَسْمَى	(elative) more exalted, higher, more eminent
	عَاطِفَة (عَوَاطِفُ)	sentiment, feeling of affection, emotion
	إِحْتِرام	respect, regard, esteem
		أسمى عواطفِ احترامِنا "the deepest sentiments of our esteem"
	بيار ٱلْجُمَيِّل	Pierre Gemayel, head of the Phalangist Party in Lebanon
	كَمال جُنْبلَاط	Kamal Junblat, head of the Progressive Socialist Party in Lebanon
٨	تَقْدِيم	presentation, submitting, turning in
		على أَثَرِ تقديمِ هذا الكتابِ "Immediately after the submitting of this letter"
	صَدَرَ ـُ	to be issued, to be published
	تَالٍ	following, subsequent
٩	بِناءً على	on the basis of, in accordance with
	دُسْتُور	constitution, law, statute
	مُقَدَّم	submitted
	شَـيْخ	old man,elder; here: sheikh, a hereditary title of respect conferred upon a respected member of the community
	إِقْتِراح	suggestion, proposal, motion, recommendation
	رَسَمَ ـُ	to prescribe, ordain, decree
١٠	مَادَّة	article (of treaty, law, etc.)
		قُبِلَتْ إِسْتِقالةُ كُلٍّ من السَّيِّدَيْنِ... "the resignation of both Messers... is accepted"
١١	عَيَّـنَ	II to appoint
١٢	نَقْل	transportation
	كَلَّفَ ب	II to charge with, entrust with, assign to

بَرْلَمانِيّ — parliamentary

اعراف برلمانيّـــة "parliamentary procedures"

أَعارَ — IV to lend

أَهَمِّيَّة — importance, significance

شَخْصِيّ — personal, private

لا نُعِيْرُ هذا التَعْيينَ اهمّيّةً شخصيّـةً "We do not attach personal importance to this appointment"

٦ لِذلك — therefore, hence

رَغْـمَ — despite, in spite of

إِعْتِقاد ب — belief, conviction, confidence in

إِنْطَوى على — VII to contain, include, involve

أَيّ ، آيّة — any

مُخالَفَـة — contradiction, inconsistency

حَسْـم — finishing, shutting down, cutting off

جَدَل — quarrel, argument, debate, dispute, controversy

شَكْلِيّ — formal

حسمًا للجدلِ حَوْلَ هـــذه المَسْـأَلةِ الشَّـكْلِيَّـةِ "in order to settle the dispute over this formality"

نَتَقَدَّمُ باستِقالَتِنا "we submit our resignations"

مَنْصِب (مَناصِبُ) — position, post, office

إِجْراء — carrying out performance, execution

مُلائِم — appropriate, proper, suitable

٧ تَفَضَّل ب — V to be so kind as to..., to condescend to..., to be graciously disposed to...(plus verbal noun)

قَبُـول — receiving, acceptance

ذَكَرَ ـُـ	to remember. Note: Plural rather than singular forms are used to show respect
رَيْب	doubt, uncertainty
	ولا رَيْبَ "there is no doubt"
إشْتِراك في	partnership, participation in ; collaboration, sharing in
تَسْهِيل ل	facilitation of
مَهَمَّة او مُهِمَّة	important matter; task, duty; commission, assignment
	تسهيلاً لمهمتِكُم "in facilitation of your task"
تَعَاوُن	cooperation
زَمِيل (زُمَلاءُ)	companion, colleague, associate
رَضِيَ ـِـ ب	to be contented with; to consent to
مُكَلَّف ب	commissioned with, authorized to, charged with
مَهَمَّة (مَهَامّ)	task, duty; important matter; assignment, commission
مُعَيَّن	fixed, determined, assigned, appointed
	لا نرى من مصلحةِ الحكومةِ "We do not consider it (to be) in the (best) interest of the government"
كَرَامَة	dignity, prestige, respect, honor
	من كرامتِنا "(It is) not to our self-respect"
أَثَارَ	IV to stir up, agitate, arouse; to bring up, raise
مُنَاقَشَة	argument, controversy; debate
إسْتَمَرَّ	X to continue
مَسْأَلة	question, issue, matter, problem
إنْطِباق على	compatibility with
عُرْف (أَعْراف)	custom, usage, practice, convention

كتاب الاستقالة المشترك

Vocabulary and Notes

١	إِسْتِقَالَة	resignation
	مُشْتَرَك	joint, common
٢	وَلِيَ (يَلِي)	to be near, adjacent; to follow
	فيما يلي	"(in) the following", "as follows"
	وزير الدولة	"Minister without Portfolio"
	نَصّ	text, wording
	مَرْسُوم ب	decree; an act, edict concerning
	تَعْيين	appointment
	شُغْل (أَشْغال)	work (pl. here referring to the Ministry of Public Works)
	دَاخِلِيَّة	interior affairs; (here meaning Ministry of Interior)
٣	حَضْرة	presence; a respectful form of address
	صاحِب	owner, possessor (of)
	فَخَامَة	(title of respect) eminence, excellency for a dignitary
	صاحب الفخامة	"(Your) Excellency" (a title given the President)
	مُعَظَّم	glorified, exalted, revered; august
٤	إِطِّلاع	perusal, study, inspection
	بِوَاسِطَة	through, by means of, by
	دَوْلَة	state; title of respect for Prime Ministers of Lebanon, Syria
	دولة الرئيس	"(His) Excellency, the Prime Minister"
	الأَفْخَم	the most eminent or excellent

فَشَـــل — failure

مُرِيـــح — terrible, terrifying

أَصَابَ — IV to hit (a target); here: to hurt, damage, undermine

وِجْـدان — feeling, sentiment; conscience

عَقِيـدة — faith, belief

طُمُـوح — (pl.) high aspirations; ambition

نَبِيـل — noble; exalted

أَجْـدَرُ ب — more appropriate; more suitable to

بَلْ أَجْدَرُ بهـــا أَنْ "but rather it is more appropriate that..."

أَخْطَـأَ — IV to make mistakes, be wrong

ضَـلَّ ـِ — to err, go astray

أُسْلُوب (أَسالِيْبُ) — way; course

نَظَـر — theorizing; making judgments

إِبْتَعَدَ عن — VIII to avoid; to disregard

وَاقِـع — factual evidence; reality

سُـنَّة — law; customary procedure

تَطَـوُّر — development

٣٠ أَنْتُـمْ وَحْدَكُـــمْ "you alone"

مَسْـؤُوْل (ـــون) — responsible

تَقْـرِير — settling, establishment; determining

مُسْتَقْبَـل — the future (noun)

عُنْوان (عَناوِيْنُ) — title; sign, symbol

زائِـل — transitory, short-lived

سَطْر (سُطُور) — line; here: rank and file

خُلُـود — perpetuity, eternity

تَخْويف — frightening (noun); scaring away (noun)

تَأْمينُ الأَقَلِّيَّةِ ولا تَخْويفُ الأَكْثَرِيَّةِ "securing (the loyalty of) the minority and not scaring away the majority"

٢٨ تَسْليط على — putting s.o. in authority over s.th.

صِفَة (ـات) — characteristic, peculiarity; attribute

مُصْطَنَع — artificial; sham

إِشْتِراكِيَّة — socialism

تَعاوُنِيّ — cooperative

وتَسْليطُ صِفاتٍ مُصْطَنَعةٍ وأَفْرادٍ على تَنْفيذِ إِشْتِراكِيَّةٍ تَعاوُنِيَّةٍ لا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِها ... "and putting in charge of the implementation of cooperative socialism false slogans and individuals who neither believed in it..."

عَمَلَ ـِ مِنْ أَجْلِ — to work for s.th.

مَبْدَأ (مَبادِئُ) — basis; principle

عَدالَة — justice

مَدار — pivot, central factor

ثِقَة ب — trust, confidence in

حاقِد (ـون) — spiteful, malicious, resentful

كَرِهَ ـَ — to detest, hate

تَطَيَّرَ مِن — V to see an evil omen in s.th.

وَجْه (وُجُوه) — face; appearance; intention

وكانَ كُلُّ مَدارِ الثِقَةِ بِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ حاقِدُونَ يَكْرَهُونَ النَاسَ ويَتَطَيَّرُونَ مِنْ وُجُوهِ الخَيْرِ "and the only reason for confidence in them was that they were resentful, they disliked people, and distrusted people of good will."

٢٩ هَزَّة — convulsion; agitation; shock

	أَنْبَتَ	IV to make s.th. grow
	جِسْم	body
	عِدَّة	number
	رَأْس (رُؤُوس)	head
	مَيْل (مُيُول)	inclination; predilection; disposition
	نَزْوَة (نَزَوات)	whim, caprice
	شَهْوَة (شَهَوات)	desire, craving
٢٦	تَنَاوَبَ	VI to afflict successively
	زَعْزَعَة (زَعازِعُ)	convulsion, shock
	تَمَرَّدَ على	V to revolt, rebel against
	تَرَبَّصَ ب	V to waylay, ambush s.o.
	يَمِيْن	right side or hand; the right
	شِمال	left side or hand; the left
	مَرْكَز	center; administrative center or capital
	وتَنْفِيذُهُ بِمَرْكَزَيْهِ	"and where its two executive organs (i.e., in Cairo and Damascus) lie ready to ambush each other"
	غَدا ـُ	to come to be
	صُورَة	form, shape
	آخِر	(with foll. genitive) the end or close (of)
	عَهْد (عُهُود)	time, era
	خِلافة (ـات)	caliphate
٢٧	خَطَأ (أَخْطَاء)	error, mistake, incorrectness
	قاعِدة	formula, rule
	تَأْمِين	ensuring; securing
	أَقَلِّيَّة	minority

جِهازٌ تَأَلَّفَ لِلْوَحْدَةِ دُوْنَ مُسْتَوَى الوَحْدَةِ خِبْرَةً وذَكاءً ووَعْياً وإيْماناً

"a system which was formed for unity but which fell short in experience, intelligence, maturity and faith"

تَقَرَّبَ الى — V to come near s.o., approach s.o.

وَصْف — description; characteristic; character

بِوَصْفِهِ "in the character of"

جَلاَّد — executioner

٢٣ تَأَلَّفَ من — V to be composed of

كِيَان — essence; being, existence

بوليسي — booliisiyy of or pertaining to police

قِيادة (ـات) — command, leadership

ضِمْنَ — within, inside of

جِهازُ الحُكْمِ الذي تَأَلَّفَ كِيانُهُ البوليسيّ مِنْ قِياداتٍ ضِمْنَ قِياداتٍ

"a system of rule whose police structure was composed of leaderships within leaderships" i.e., there was no harmony or unity in leadership

٢٤ لَوْ ... لَ — (with result clause introduced by ل) if (condition contrary to fact), were it that...

طَالَ ـُ بِهِ الزَّمانُ — to persist for a long time

أَحَالَ الى — IV to change, be transformed into

مَجْمُوعة — group; collection

إقْلِيم (أَقالِيمُ) — province (administrative unit)

حَكَمَ ـُ — to rule

مُتَنافِر (ـون) — (mutually) repellent, repulsive

٢٥ عَجِيب — astonishing

غَرِيب — strange

	بَصُرَ ـُ، بَصِرَ ـَ ؛ أَبْصَرَ	I or IV to see; to discern, comprehend
	بِعَيْنٍ وَاحِدةٍ مِنْها	"with one of those eyes"
٢١	تَصْمِيم	determination; planning
	تَنْفِيذ	implementation, execution
	جِهازُ الحُكْمِ تَفْكِيراً وتَدْبِيراً وتَصْمِيماً وتَنْفِيذاً	approx.: "all aspects of the system--intellectual, administrative, planning, and executive."
٢٢	شَدِيد	violent; firm, unbending
	سَماحَة	liberality; tolerance
	لِيْن	flexibility
	جَبان	coward, cowardly
	حَزْم	firmness
	إِرادَة	will power
	تَراخَى عن	VI to be remiss on, become lax in; to neglect
	مِحْوَر	pivot, axis; core, heart, center
	شَدَّ ـُ على	to put emphasis on, stress s.th.
	نُفُوذ	authority
	أَنانِيَّة	selfishness, egoism
	شَخْصِيّ	personal
	تَأَلَّفَ	V to be formed or created, be put together
	دُوْنَ	below, beneath (in status, value, etc.)
	مُسْتَوىً	level, standard
	خِبْرَة	experience; expertise
	ذَكاء	intelligence
	إِيْمان	faith

مُساهِم (ـ ون)	participant
خِدْمة (خَدَمات)	service
جَلِيـل	great; honorable; splendid
يَد (أَيْدٍ) بَيْضاءُ	benefit, favor; skill, achievement
	يَد (أَيْدٍ) (fem.) "hand"
	أَبْيَضُ م بَيْضـاءُ "white; blameless, noble"
كَرامَـة	honor, dignity
١٨ إِسْتِطاعَـة	ability
سَـلَبَ ـُ	to take s.th. away from s.o., to deprive or deny s.o. s.th.
نَصِيـب من	share (of)
	شَرَفِ المُواطِنِ السُورِيِّ "honor as a Syrian citizen"
١٩ (من) نَمُوذَج (نَماذِجُ)	model; pattern; example (of)
أُسْلوب (أَساليبُ)	procedure, way
تَفْكِيـر	reflection; speculation
تَدْبِيـر	organization; regulation
ما ... مِـنْ	what...in the way of, the...that...
نَشَـأَ ـَ عن	to arise from, grow out of, result from
عاقِبة (عَواقِبُ)	outcome; result
نَشَـرَ ـُ	to spread, diffuse, publicize s.th.
صَدىً (أَصْداء)	echo, reverberation
مُحِيـط	environment; domain
إِنْتِشـار	spreading, diffusion
قَصْـف	thunder
٢٠ جِهاز	system, apparatus, structure
	أَلْفُ عَيْنٍ وَعَيْنٌ "1001 eyes"

تَذَمُّر	grumbling, complaint, grievance
بَاتَ ـِ	(with foll. indic.) to get to the point where
أَمِنَ ـَ (على)	to feel safe (about)
بَعْدَ	in addition to; aside from
رِزْق (أَرْزاق)	livelihood; possessions
إِنْتَسَبَ إِلى، لِ	VIII to pertain, belong to
إِنْتَمَى الى	VIII to belong to, be a member of
١٧ نَبَّهَ	II to point s.th. out to; warn of
حَذَّرَ من	II caution s.o. against s.th.
مَغَبَّة	outcome, result, consequence
عَقِيم	barren; sterile; useless
صَدَرَ ـُ عن	to proceed, stem from
هَيْئَة (ـات)	organization, body
فِئَة (ـات)	group; faction
حُكْم (أَحْكام)	judgment, verdict
جَمَاعِيّ	collective; indiscriminate
تُهْمَة (تُهَم)	accusation
تَصْدُرُ ... أَحْكاماً ... وتُهَماً	"...comes forth as ...verdicts...and accusations..."
غَيْبِيّ	invisible; in absentia
أَوْضَحَ	IV to make plain; to show
صَنَّفَ	II to categorize, classify
وَلاء	loyalty
على أَسَاسٍ مِنْ	"on the basis of"
تَكْوِين	formation; composition
بَخَسَ ـَ	to disregard; to underrate

لَوْلاَ ... لَ ...	(with result clause introduced by لَ) were it not for...then...
١٦ وَعْـي	awareness; alertness
أُلْفَـة	union, concord, harmony
قَائِـم	existing
فَرْد (أَفْراد)	individual (member)
جَماعَة (ـات)	group
سَـادَ ـُ	to predominate over, rule, govern s.th.
حِقْـد	hatred, rancor
كَرَاهِيَّـة	loathing, hatred, distaste
مِنْ وَراءِ	by means of, through, by; as a result of
مُتَعَسِّـف	arbitrary
أَمْعَنَ في	IV to go to great lengths, to go to extremes in
حاكِم (حُكَّام)	ruler, governor
بَلْبَلَـة	confusion, jumble, chaos
فِكْر (أَفْكار)	idea
تَمْيِيـع	softening, dilution
عاطِفَة (عَواطِفُ)	sentiment, emotion
سَـبَب (أَسْباب)	reason, motive
	مِنْ أَسْـبابِ "by means of"
ضَغْط	stress; pressure
كَبْـت	suppression, repression
إِرْهاب	intimidation; terrorism
ذُعْـر	fright, terror
عَـمَّ ـُ	to spread; to be general, universal

زُمْـرَة (زُمَـر)	body, troop, group (of people)
خَائِن (خَوَنة)	traitor
عَمِيل (عُمَلاءُ)	agent
مُجَـرَّد	mere, nothing more than
	بِمُجَرَّدِ "merely by (means of)"
إِنْتِساب الى	association with, affiliating with
فِئَـة	faction
طَبَقَـة (ـات)	class
مُجْتَمَـع	society
خَطَّطَ ـِ	II to design, sketch, draw; to plan
تَعاوُن	cooperation
إِشْراك في	giving s.o. a share in
فَـرْد	individual
فَعَّالِيَّـة	activity; effectiveness, efficiency
أَداء	rendering (of a service); performance, discharge (of a duty)
شَـرَف	honor, glory
الوَاجِـب	one's duty, obligation
أَثَـارَ	IV to arouse, excite s.o. to s.th.
قَـاسٍ	hard; stern; merciless
شَلَّ ـُ حَرَكَتَهُ	to overwhelm s.o. or s.th., bring s.o. down
	شَـلَّ "to paralyze s.o."
بِٱلْفِعْلِ	in fact, in reality, really
حَالَ ـُ دُوْنَ	to prevent s.th.
إِنْصِبَاب	aiming, focusing, concentrating, orienting
مَيْـدان	field

عَـدُوّ	enemy
مُتَرَبِّص ب	lurking for; lying in ambush for
مُتَفَـقِّد	searching for
مَوْضِع (مَواضِعُ)	place
ضُعْف	weakness
صَفّ (صُفُوف)	rank
جَبْهَة	front line, battle front
آمَنَ ب	IV to believe in
	مِنَ اليَوْمِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَيِّ يَـوْم مَضَـى "today more than ever before"
مَصِيْـر	destiny, fate, future
١٤ رَسَـمَ ـُـ	to draw up; to work out, conceive
مَنْهَج (مَناهِجُ)	program; method
حَشْـد	rallying; mobilization
قَوْمِـيّ	national; of the people
مُعَسْكَر	camp
حَشَـرَ ـُـ في	to squeeze, press, force (people) into
خِيَانَـة	treason; betrayal
رَجْعِيَّـة	reaction, reactionism
تَعامُل مع	dealings with
أَجْنَبِـيّ	foreigner
تَواطُـؤ مع	collusion, connivance with
إِسْتِعْمار	colonialism, imperialism
مَجْمُوع من	a sum, an amount of; a number of
مُواطِن (ـــون)	compatriot, fellow citizen
أَبَـداً	(with neg,) never, not at all

١١	ضَخَّمَ	II to inflate
	تَصَوُّر (ـات)	imagination, fancy
١٢	تَضَايُق	narrowness; irritation, anger, vexation
	تَطَوُّر (ـات)	development
	عاطِفَة	feeling, sentiment
	مُتَأَلِّب	banding together, rallying
	فَتَضَايُقُ التَطَوُّراتِ أَمْ إِنَّ العَاطِفَةَ المُتَأَلِّبَةَ...	"was it the oppression of events, or was it that the rallying emotion..."
	عُنْفُوان	prime, vigor
	وَراءَ	behind
	وَرَاءَ الوَحْدَةِ	"for unity, backing unity"
	وَضَعَ يَضَعُ	to put down; to invent
	وَضْع	situation; invention; attitude, posture
	مَبْنِيّ	built; fixed, unchanging
	إِطار	frame
	تَجْرِيدِيّ	bare; abstract
	أَحَاطَ ب	IV to contain, encompass s.th.; to close s.th. in from all sides; to constrict
	وَاقِعِ الوَحْدَةِ	"the factual situation of unity"
١٣	تَوَخَّى	V to intend, have in mind to; to aspire to
	عُزْلَة	retirement, retreat
	تَوَخَّى العُزْلَةَ	"seek isolation"
	سَاحَة	field
	نِضَال	battle, struggle
	والمَرْحَلَةُ أَمَامَنَا طَوِيلَةٌ	"while the distance before us is great"

	إِنْحَازَ الى	VII to be aligned with
	بَاطِـل	false; wrong
	تَنَكَّـبَ	V to avoid
	صَـوَاب	right, proper, correct
٧	رِفْقَـة	companionship, comradeship
	لَصِيـق	close
	أَعْرِفُكُمْ مَعْرِفَـةَ رِفْقَـةٍ لَصِيقَـةٍ	"I know you as close friends"
	بَلَّـغَ ـُـ ب الى	to lead s.o. to
	عَظَائِمِ الأُمُـورِ	great or terrible events
	مَهْمَا بَلَغَتْ بِكُمْ عَظَائِمُ الأُمُـورِ	"no matter where great events might lead you"
	إِجْتَمَعَ على	VIII to be agreed on, concur in s.th.
	ضَلَال	error; straying
٨	إِسْتَحَالَ الى	X to change, be transformed into
	سَـرَاب	mirage; phantom
٩	وَثَبَ يَثِبُ على	to pounce upon
	سَبَّاق (في)	earliest, the first one to (do s.th.)
١٠	وَاقِـع	fact; reality
	عَمَلِـيّ	practical
	شَكْـل	form
	مَأْلُـوف	familiar
	عَالَـم	world; universe; scope
	شَـوْق	desire, wish
	تَضْحِيَة (ـات)	sacrifice
	رَائِـع	admirable, magnificent

٦ غِيَـاب — absence

زَادَ ـِ على — to exceed, be more than

سَمِعَ ـَ ب — to hear

وَثْبَـة — leap, jump; bold undertaking

إِنْتِفَاضَـة — tremor; shaking off; revolt

أَمِيـن — loyal, faithful

بَادَرَ — III to accost, assail, ply s.o. (with questions, etc.)

في حَرَكَاتِهِ وسَكَنَاتِهِ — in all his doings; in every situation

حَرَكَة (ـات) "action; movement"

سَـكَـن "means or time for rest"

لِسَـان (أَلْسِنَة) — tongue

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ — (with foll. subjunct.) he must...

رَدَّ ـُ على — to answer (a question)

ما يَجُولُ في خَاطِرِهِ — what he is preoccupied with, what is on his mind

جَالَ ـُ بِ "to roam in; to pass through (the mind"

خَاطِر (خَوَاطِـرُ) "idea, thought; mind"

بِجُمْلَـةٍ قَصِيـرَةٍ "in short, briefly"

تَسَـاءَلَ عن — VI to ask e.o. about

أَطَـالَ — IV to prolong, protract

تَسَـاؤُل — (self-directed) questioning, wondering

نَصَـرَ ـُ — to aid, assist, support

ظَالِم (ـون) — sinner, offender, oppreser

مَظْلُوم (ـون) — wronged, offended, oppressed

حاشَـى (أَنْ) — God forbid! (that...)

رَافَقَ — III to accompany; to associate closely with

طَوِيلاً — for a long time, long (adv.)

وَقِيعَة (وَقَائِعُ) — battle

جِهَاد — struggle, jihad

ذَاقَ ـُ — to taste; to experience, undergo, suffer

مُرّ — bitter

حُلْو — sweet; pleasant

وأَجْلِسَ ... مَجَالِسَ ... — "and that I go through...

هَوَان — disgrace, shame, debasement

مَجْد — glory, honor, distinction

قَلَبَ ـِ — to turn, turn over

حَافِل — full, abundant, copious, lavish

شَعَرَ ـُ (أَنَّ) — to feel; to know (that)

عُمْق (أَعْماق) — depth (i.e., "of my heart")

مِنْ حَقِّكَ عَلَيَّ — you are entitled to (it) from me, I owe (it) to you

٥ آثَرُ — more favored, more preferred

أَثِيرٌ "preferred"

رَفَحَ ـَ — to hoist up; raise

يَوْمَ رَفَعْتُ "the day that I raised..."

رَايَة — banner, flag

جَلَاء — evacuation (i.e., of the departing French)

عَلَم — flag

نِيسَانُ — April

شُبَاطُ — February

جُزْء — section; part

Vocabulary and Notes — خطـاب للقوتلـي

١	خِطَاب	speech
	شُكْرِي القُوَّتْلِـي	Shukri Al-Quwwatli (born Damascus 1891) President of Syria 1943-1949 and from 1955 to 1958 when Syria and Egypt formed the United Arab Republic. This speech was delivered shortly after Syria withdrew from that union.
	دَعَـا ـُ لِ	to call for
	بِنَـاء	construction, building
	وَحْـدَة	unity
	وَطَنِـيّ	national
٢	أَلْقَى بَيَانـًا	to deliver a statement
	مُطَـوَّل	elaborate, detailed
	وَجَّـهَ	II to direct s.th.; to address, deliver (a request, etc.)
٣	جِـوَار	neighborhood
	شَـهِيد	martyr
		لَو اخْتَارَنِي اللّٰهُ الـى جِوَارِه شَـهِيـْـداً "if God were to select me unto Him as a martyr..."
	خَاضَ ـُ المَعْرَكة	to rush into battle
		خَاضَ "to wade; to plunge"
		مَعْرَكة (مَعَارِكُ) "battle"
	أَكْـرَمَ	IV to honor, dignify
	شَـهَادَة	martyrdom
	أَفْضَـلُ	more excellent
	عُمْـر	lifetime, life
٤		أَمَا وَقَدْ ... فإِنَّنِـي ... "in view of the fact that... I (now)..."
	كُتِـبَ لِ	(passive) to be written or decreed (by fate) for s.o.

	صَدَّعَ	II to split; to crack; to harass, molest
	كِيَان	being; existence; essence
	فَـرَّقَ	II to separate, divide, sunder s.th.
	كَلِمَة	word; view, decision
٢١	وَاصَلَ	III to continue, proceed
	عَمَل	action, activity; working
٢٢	إِطَّلَعَ على	VIII to be acquainted with; to be informed of; to learn
	إِنْجَاز (ـات)	achievement, accomplishment
	قَامَ ـُ بِ	to undertake, perform, carry out, accomplish
	عَاهَدَ على	III to make a compact, or covenant with s.o.; to pledge to
	عَمَل (أَعْمَال)	action, deed; course of action
	مُنْبَثِق مِنْ	emanating from
٢٣	تَعَالَى	VI the Most High, Exalted (formula used after references to God)
	وَفَّـقَ	II to give s.o. success
	سَدَّدَ لِ، إلى	II to guide to, direct to, show the right way to
	خُطْوَة (خُطًى)	step, pace, stride
		وَيُسَدِّدَ خُطَانَا "and that he guide our steps"
	أُمْنِيَّة (أَمَانِيّ)	wish, demand, aspiration
	رَحْمَة	mercy; compassion
		والسلام عليكم ورحمة الله This is used as a means of closing the speech.

هَدَف (أَهْدَاف) target, aim, objective, goal

١٩ ظَفَر victory, triumph

قَوْمِيَّة nationalism; nationality

رَجَّحَ II to tip(scale), weigh more

كِفَّة scale (of a balance)

صَالِح good; advantage, benefit; interest

تَوْحِيد unification

خِدْمَة service

٢٠ طَلَبَ ـُ من to ask s.o. for, to want, wish s.th. from

إِخْوَان brethren

مُوَاطِن (ـ ون) countryman, fellow citizen

إِخْوَانِي المُوَاطِنِين "my fellow citizens"

سَمَاح ب permission to

عَدَم non-being, nonexistence; lack, absence

ظُهُور appearance, emergence

أَيّ any, every

إِنْقِسَام division, split; schism

صَفّ row, file, rank

مُوَحَّد consolidated; united, unified

صَفّ مُوَحَّد "closed rank"

مَنْفَذ exit; outlet

تَغَلْغَلَ II (quadrilit.) to set in; to penetrate

ولا يتركوا منفذاً يتغلغل منه "and that they not leave any opening through which it (i.e., a schism) might enter"

	رَكِيزَة (رَكَائِز)	pillar; prop, foundation; bedrock, groundwork
	أَقَامَ	IV to erect; to found
	سِجِلّ	record, entry
	خَالِد	everlasting, eternal; glorious
١٦	مُسَالِم	peaceloving, peaceful
	نَشَدَ ـُ	to seek, look for s.th.
	إِخْلَاص	sincere devotion; sincerity; loyalty
	صَدَاقَة	friendship
	تَآمُر	joint consultation; plot, conspiracy
١٧	شَاءَ ـَ	to will, want; to wish s.th.
	إِنْتَصَرَ	VIII to triumph, be victorious
	كَلِمَة	word; will
	عَلَا ـُ	to rise, elevate
	فَتْرَة	interval(of time), pause; period, spell
	وَجِيز	short, brief
	هَدَمَ ـِ	to tear down, demolish, wreck
	بَنَى ـِ	to build, erect
	أَسَاس (أُسُس)	foundation, basis, groundwork
	نِصْف	half
	قَرْن	century
١٨	كُرْدِيّ (أَكْرَاد)	Kurd
	صَمَّمَ على	II to make up one's mind (to do s.th.), determine, decide on, persist in
	تَفَانٍ	self-sacrifice
	في سَبِيلِ	for the sake of, in behalf of, in the interest of

حَسِبَ ـِ to think, believe, consider

جَذْوَة firebrand; burning log

إِنْبَعَثَ VII to flare; to be sent out, be emitted, be dispatched

نَار (نِيرَان) fire; gunfire

تَخْلِيص deliverance, rescue

١٤ دَلَّ ـُ على to show, demonstrate; to indicate

حَدَث (أَحْدَاث) event, occurrence

مُعْظَم most of(them), the majority

تَعَرَّضَ لِ V to expose o.s., be exposed to

غَضَب wrath, rage; anger

إِنْتِقَام vengeance, revenge

نَالَ ـَ to obtain, attain

جَزَاء requital; recompense; punishment, penalty

مِقْدَار measure; extent, degree

جُرْم offense, crime

آخَر (ـ ون) other; another

١٥ حَسْب ... أن it suffices to say that...

أَشَارَ IV to point, point out, indicate

حَسْبِي أَن أُشِيرَ الى .. "I need only point to..."

أَنَارَ IV to light, fill with light, illuminate

دُنْيَا world

قِيَادَة leadership, guidance

هَا look! there!

هَا هِيَ "there she is, behold!"

أَطَاحَ بِ IV to sweep away; to hurl, toss, tear away

	إِضْطَرَّ	VIII to force to, compel to
	حَاكِم (حُكَّام)	ruler; governor
	أَسْفَرَ عن	IV to unveil, to remove the veil from
	فَضَحَ	to disclose or uncover s.o.'s faults or offenses, to expose
	قَائِم على	based on; having for its(main) theme...
	تَفْرِيق	separation, severance, division
١٢	إِتِّهَام بِـ	indicting s.o. with, accusing s.o. of; suspicion of
	تُهْمَة	accusation, charge
	بَاطِل	nugatory, vain; false
	خَلَقَ ـُ	to invent, create, make
	ذَرِيعَة لِـ	medium, means of; pretext for
	نَصْب	setting up; erection
	مِشْنَقَة (مَشَانِقُ)	gallows, place of execution (by hanging)
	قَائِد (قَادَة)	leader; director; chief
	زَجّ	shoving, hurling, throwing
	مُعْتَقَل (ـات)	place of detention; concentration camp
	سِجْن (سُجُون)	prison; jail
١٣	تَآمَرَ على	VI to plot, conspire against
	سَلَّمَ لِـ	II to hand over to, surrender to
	غَنِيمَة	booty, loot, prey
	بَارِد	cold; easy; stupid
	قَاعِدَة	base; basis; foundation
	عُدْوَان	aggression, enmity, hostility

كَرَامَة	nobility; honor, dignity
تَسَلَّطَ على	V to rule over
حَدِيد	iron
نَار	fire
صَابِر	patient, long-suffering
مُؤْمِن بِ	believing in; believer in
ظَلَّ ـَ	to continue to do s.th., to remain
تَرَقَّبَ	V to expect, anticipate, await s.th.
خَلَاص	salvation, deliverance
إِنْبَثَقَ	VII to break (dawn)
فَجْر	dawn, daybreak
بَزَغَ ـُ	to break forth, come out
مِيلَاد	birth
وَاقِع	actual, real
إِرْتَكَزَ على	VIII to be based on, rest on
حَمَى ـِ	to defend, guard
يَقُظ	watchful, vigilant; awake
تَعَاقَبَ	VI to be successive or consecutive
مَوكِب (مَوَاكِبُ)	procession; parade
شَهِيد (شُهَدَاءُ)	witness; martyr
خَطِير	weighty, momentous; significant, critical
نُقْطَةُ تَحَوُّلٍ	turning point, turn of events
آزَرَ	III to help, support, back up
مِمَّا	a thing which, of which

بِأَسْرِهِ	in its entirety, entirely, completely
بِكَامِلِهِ	wholly, totally, in its entirety
سَاهَمَ في	III to participate, share in
مُخْلِص (ـــ ون)	devoted; loyal
رَجا ، رَجَاء (أَرْجَاء)	side, direction; region
	في أَرجاءِ العراقِ "in all regions of Iraq"
كَافَّةٌ	all without exception; in its entirety
ما ٠٠٠ إِلا	it is but; it is only
إِمْتِدَاد ل	extension of
مُتَوالٍ	successive, consecutive
عَبْرَ	(prep.) across, over, throughout
أَعْقَبَ	IV to follow, succeed
مِنْ	of, such as, in the way of
إِنْتِفَاضَة (ـــ ات)	shaking, shudder, tremor, uprising
إِسْتَهْدَفَ	X to make (s.th.) one's goal, object, or aim
تَحْرِير	liberation
وَحْي	inspiration
عَمِلَ ـَ ب	to act in accordance with
إِرَادَة	will; wish; desire
شَيْطَان	Satan, devil
إِغْتَصَبَ ٩	VIII to take away by force or illegally, extort
سَلَبَ ـُ	to rob, plunder, loot
مَال (أَمْوَال)	property, possessions; wealth; money, finance
هَدَرَ ـِ	to debase, abuse ; to shed in vain (blood)

	نَصْر	victory
	خُطْوَة	step
	جَمْع (جُمُوْع)	throng, crowd
	مُؤَازَرَة	backing, support
	لَمْح	glance
	بَصَر	vision
	مِثْلِ لمح البصر في	"as in the twinkling of an eye, instantly"
	طَهَّرَ	II to cleanse, purify
	أَرْض الوَطَن	"homeland"
	عَهْد	era; regime
	بَائِد	extinct, out-of-date; passing, by-gone
	دَكَّ ـُـ	to demolish
	صَرْح	edifice, castle, palace
	طُغْيَان	tyranny, oppression
	فَسَاد	corruption
	سُرْعَة	speed
	سَبَقَ ـُـ لِ	to precede
	مَثِيْل	equal, like, peer
	لم يَسْبُقْ لهُ مثيلٌ	"(which is) unprecedented"
٧	إِسْتَقَرَّ	X to settle down; become stabilized, firmly established
	طَيِّب	good; pleasant
	قَلْب (قُلُوْب)	heart
٨	إِنَّمَا	(emphasizes the predicate) rather; however, but

	فِي كُلِّ مَكانٍ	everywhere
٣	أَتَمَّ	IV to complete
	عُمْر	life span, life
	فَ	for (conj.)
٤	إِنْبَثَقَ	VII to break forth, burst out, gush out
	إِنبثقتِ الثورة	"the revolution erupted, broke out"
	مُظَفَّر	victorious, triumphant
	حَامِل	bearing, carrying
	شُعْلَة	blaze, flame; torch
	عَدَالَة	justice
	مُسَاوَاة	equality
	إِنْدَمَجَ بِـ	VII to be merged with
	جَبَّار	gigantic
	حَقَّقَ	II to realize, actualize
	تَحَوُّل	change, transformation
	حَدِيْث	new, modern
٥	إِهْتَزَّ لِـ	VIII to be moved, touched, deeply affected by
	أَجْمَعُ	entire, all
	بأجمعِهِ	"in its entirety"
	حَدَث	event, occurrence
	هَلَّلَ لِـ	II to acclaim
	حُرّ (أَحْرَار)	free
	صَعَقَ ـَـ	to stun, stupefy
	ظَالِم (ـــون)	unjust

خطاب سيادة الزعيم الركن عبد الكريم قاسم

١	نَصّ	text
	سِيَادَة	(with foll. gen.) excellency (title of respect)
	زَعِيم رُكْن	staff brigadier (Irq.; mil.)
		زعيم "leader, brigadier" (Irq.; mil.)
		ركـــن with mil. ranks = أَرْكان "staff" (mil.)
	عَبْدالكَرِيْم قَاسِم	Abd al-Karim Qasim
	قَائِد	leader; director; chief
		قائد عَامّ "supreme commander"
	مُسَلَّح	armed
	مَحَطَّة	station
	تِلِفِزْيُون	television
	مُوَافِـق	corresponding to
	كَرِيْم	noble
	بِمُنَاسَبَةِ	on the occasion of
	مُرُوْر على	passing over, through, beyond
	قِيَام	outbreak
		مرور شهرٍ واحدٍ على قيام... "the passing of one month since the outbreak..."
	ثَوْرَة (على)	revolution (against)
	مُبَارَك	blessed
٢	السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُم	peace be with you! (greeting)
		أَبْنَاءَ الشَعْبِ "countrymen, citizens"
		أبناء الجُمْهُوْرِيَّة "citizens of the republic"
		أَبناء الأُمَّة "citizens of the nation, fellow citizens"

(١٢)	تَعْلِيم	instruction; training, education
	الجَامِعة الزَيْتُوْنِيَّة	Zaitouna University (in Tunis)
	أَخْرَجَ	IV to produce, turn out
	جِيْل	generation
	جَدِير ب	worthy of; suitable for, fit
	أَداء	rendering (of a service); pursuit, realization, accomplishment (of a task)
	رِسالَة	message; mission
	هَامّ	important, significant, momentous

صِناعة	art, skill; trade, craft; industry
عَصْريّ	modern, present, contemporary
مَعْلَم (مَعالِمُ)	landmark; characteristic trait; outline
بِناء	construction; structure, make up
أَصْليّ	original; basic, fundamental
خالِد	everlasting, perpetual; immortal
١٢ يَقِيْن ب	certainty, certitude about, conviction of
	لنا يقينٌ بأَن... "we are convinced that..."
عالِم (عُلَماءُ)	learned, erudite; scholar, savant
مَنْزِلة	degree, grade, rank
سامٍ	high; exalted, lofty
سَعَة	wideness; extent; capacity; plenty, abundance
عِلْم	knowledge, learning
أَصالة	purity of descent; strength of character, genuiness
رُسُوخ في	firm establishment in
قَدَم	foot; step
رسوخ القَدَمِ في	to be firmly established, deeply rooted, grounded; to be thoroughly versed, completely at home
أَعان	IV to help, aid, assist in or with, support
مَقْصِد (مَقاصِدُ)	intention; goal, aim; purpose
تَقَدُّميّ	progressive
نِطاق	limit; range, extent, scope
مُحافَظة على	upholding; maintenance of; safeguarding
رَجاء	hope; expectation

وَفى يَفِي ب (١١)	to meet, fulfill; to supply; to satisfy
تَفَهَّمَ حقَّ التَفَهُّمِ	V to try to understand or comprehend s.th. precisely
تَفَهَّمَ	"to try to understand, comprehend s.th."
فَكَّكَ عن	III to separate from; to take apart from, disassemble
جَوْهَر	substance, essence; content
إِتَّصَلَ ب	VIII to be joined to; to combine, unite with; to cling, adhere to
أَثَر (آثار)	effect, influence; tradition
إِعْتِبار (ـات)	consideration; approach, view
عَرَضِيّ	unessential; incidental
مُسْنَد الى	traceable to; (science of Islamic traditions): a tradition the ascription of which is traceable, in (uninterrupted) ascending order of the traditionaries.
عُرْف (أَعْراف)	customary law (jur.); tradition; practice
مُنْقَرِض	extinct, perished
نَبا عن	to be distant, remote; to be contradictory to, to conflict with
الواقِع	reality, the real, material world
أَشْرَقَ	IV to shine, radiate; to rise (sun)
حَنِيَّة (حَنايا)	arc; camber
تُراث	legacy, inheritance
تَقَدُّم	advancement, progress
زانَ ـَ	to decorate, adorn
حُسْن	beauty; excellence
تَناسُق مع	order; symmetry; harmony with

طَلَعَ ـُ	to appear, rise, emerge
فَجْـر	dawn, daybreak; beginning
نَهْضَة	awakening; resurgence, revival; renaissance
حَدِيث	new, recent; modern
آخِر (أَواخِرُ)	last; end, close
إِنْبَعَثَ	VII to be dispatched, sent out; to be resurrected, revitalized
دَعْوة الى	appeal to; call or summons to
عَوْد	return; reversion; recidivism (Isl. jur.)
مَبْدَأ (مَبادِىء)	principle; fundamental concept
تَحْرِير	liberation
مُقاوَمة	struggle, resistance against; opposition to
ضَال	straying, roaming; astray, lost; erroneous
فَتْح	opening; introduction, commencement
باب	door; gate
١١ إِصْلَاحِيّ	reformist
السَّلَفِيَّة	the Salafi movement, a reform movement in Egypt, founded by Mohammed 'Abduh (1849 - 1905)
سَائِر (في)	following, going along (a course)
تَخْطِيْط	planning
إِصْلاح	reforming, restoration; improvement
أَعْرَضَ عن	IV to turn away from, abandon, renounce
وَقَعَ يَقَع	to take place, occur
إِعْراض عن	abandonment of, evasion from
إِدَّعَى	VIII to allege, claim, maintain that

الفِقْـه	<u>fiqh</u>, jurisprudence in Islam
مُنْذُ	since, after
قَرْن	century
مُقارِن ل	going hand in hand with, accompanied by
شُـيُوع	publicity, circulation, spread
بِدْعة (بِدَع)	heretical doctrine, heresy
تَفَسُّـخ	degeneration, disintegration
خُلُقِيّ	ethic(al), moral
إِنْحِلال	dissolution; disintegration; decay
إِجْتِماعِيّ	social; community, group (adj.)
عَزَلَ ـِ عن	to remove, isolate, set aside, detach from
حَياة	life
مَدَنِيّ	civil; secular
نِظام (نُظُم)	order; system; organization
شَرِيعَة (شَرائِعُ)	law
أَجْنَبِيّ	foreign, alien
أَنْزَلَ	IV to grant, give (s.th.; of God); to reveal
سُلْطان	authority, power, might; legitimization
	ما انزلَ اللّهُ بها من سُلطانٍ "which God has revealed no legitimization for"
سَادَ ـُ	to prevail, reign
فَوْضى	disorder, confusion, chaos; anarchy
عَمَّ ـُ	to become universal, spread, prevail
جَوْر	injustice; oppression, tyranny
	حتى اذا "until the time that, when..."

	نا هِيْكَ ب	it is enough to mention
	مِثْل (أَمْثال)	s.o. like...; one like...
٨	مَثَّلَ	II to exemplify, represent
	حاجَة (ـات)	necessity; pressing need
	عَصْر	age, era, time; period; epoch
	تَطَلُّب (ـات)	requirement, necessity, requisite
	بُنِـى على	(passive) to be based, built, established on
	تَحْرِير (تَحارِيرُ)	piece of writing, record, document
	فِقْهِيّ	juristic(al); relating to fiqh, or Muslim jurisprudence

كان كلُّ واحدٍ ٠٠ يمثلُ من حاجاتِ عصرِه وتطلباتِهِ ما بُنِيتْ عليهِ تحاريرُهُ الفقهيةُ "each one... represented the needs and demands of his own age on which were based his juristic dicta."

	تَقَرَّرَ	V to be decided, settled, stipulated, fixed
	خِلَاف	contrast; difference, contradiction, contrariety; opposite
	إِخْتَلَفَ	VIII to differ; to be varied, diverse
	إِخْتِلاف	difference; diversity, variety; variation
	طَرِيْقَة (طَرائِقُ)	manner; way, method, procedure; system
	تَقْدِير (تَقادِيرُ)	estimation, appraisal; evaluation
	مُقْتَضَى (مُقْتَضَيات)	requirement, exigency, need
	عَصْر (أَعْصار)	age, era, time; period; epoch
	قُطْر (أَقْطار)	region; country, land
٩	رُكُوْد	stagnation, suspension, standstill
	إِعْتَرَى	VIII to befall, grip, seize, afflict s.o., s.th.

وغايتُهُ المَصْلَحَةُ التى تدورُ الاحكامُ بدَورانِها وتتطوّرُ بتطوّرِها
"and whose objective is that (community) interest that the canons operate in harmony with and evolve in harmony with"

٧ تَشْرِيعِيّ legislative

تُونِسِيّ Tunisian

كَغَيْرِهِ من... "like other..."

وَطَن (أَوْطان) homeland, home country, fatherland

رائِع splendid, admirable, marvelous, magnificent

مَعْنى (مَعانٍ) meaning, signification; concept, thought, idea

مَيْدان square; field

واسِع wide; spacious, vast; far reaching

بَرَزَ ـُ في to come out; stand out, be prominent

عَلَم (أَعْلام) an outstanding man, a distinguished personality; an authority

مُشَرِّع (ـ ون) legislator, lawgiver

مُجْتَهِد (ـ ون) mujtahid, a legist formulating independent decisions in legal or theological matters, based on the interpretation and application of the four ?uṣuul, i.e. the 4 foundations of Islamic jurisprudence

زالَ ـَ to cease; to discontinue; with a negative: still, yet...

بِالخُصُوصِ especially, particular

خُصُوص "specialness"

رَدَّدَ II to repeat

صَدىً echo

ردد الصدى "to reverberate (with) echo

حِكْمَة wisdom; sagacity

عَقْلِيّ (٦)	intellectual
مَنَحَ ـَ ل	to grant, give, accord, award s.th. to s.o.
مُتَّبِع (ـ ون)	follower, adherent
حَيْثُ	(rel. adv.) when
مَكَّنَ من	II to enable s.o. (to do) s.th.
تَصَرُّف	freedom of behavior
أَحْكام	(plur.) principles, precepts, regulations
فِي	within
أَوْكَلَ الى	IV to entrust, assign s.th. to s.o.
مُرَاعَاة	consideration, respect; observance (of duties, etc.)
مَصْلَحَة (مَصَالِحُ)	benefit, interest
حَيَوِيّ	vital; essential to life
حِياطة ب	surrounding with, encirclement with
سِياج (من)	fence, fencing; enclosure (made of)
مَبْنًى	building; structure; foundation, basis
مَبْنَـــاه	"whose basis is..."
مُصِيب	pertinent, right, correct
مُخْطِىء	mistaken, wrong; incorrect
مصيباً كان ام مخطئـــاً	"(be it) correct or incorrect"
غايَـة	extreme limit; aim, goal, objective
دَارَ ـُ	to rotate; to circulate; to run, be in operation
دَوَران	rotation; circulation, turning
تَطَوَّرَ	V to develop, advance
تَطَوُّر	development, advancement

أَعْجَبُ — more wonderful, marvelous, astonishing

عجائب الاكتشافاتِ التي نشاهدُ منها كلَّ يومٍ ما
هو اعجبُ مما شاهَدْنا في اليومِ الذي قبلَهُ
"wondrous discoveries such that every day we witness some more wondrous than what we had witnessed the day before"

إِنْتَهَى الى — VIII to get ultimately to, wind up or land eventually at

حَدَث الساعة "the event of the hour"

عَظِيم — great; mighty; significant

مُتَجَلٍّ (في) — obvious, evident; manifesting itself (in)

تَسَلُّط على — supremacy or rule over

بَشَر — mankind, men; human being, man

قَمَر — moon

إِرْسال — sending; launching

كَوْكَب (كَوَاكِبُ) — star, planet

صِناعِيّ — artificial, imitation, synthetic

كواكب صناعِيَّة "(artificial) satellites"

سَبَحَ ـَ في — to swim in; to float (fig.)

فَلَك (أَفْلاك) — celestial body, star; orbit (of celestial bodies)

٦ لَ ... — (intensifying particle) truly, verily; certainly, surely

إِمْتَلأَ — VIII to be filled, become full

مَبْلَغ — amount; extent, scope, range

إِعْجَاب ب — admiration for; satisfaction, delight in

تَمْتَلِئُ إِعجاباً بمبلغِ الحرّيّةِ "is filled with wonder at the amount of freedom..."

أَدَب (آداب)	ethics; culture, refinement
عالٍ	high, lofty
تَشْرِيع (تَشارِيعُ)	legislation
حَكِيم	sagacious, wise, judicious
مَبْنِيّ على	based, founded, resting on
رُكْن (أَرْكَان)	pillar (5 pillars of Islam)
قاعِدة (قَواعِدُ)	rule, principle; precept
مُرْتَكِز على	based on
وَحِي	inspiration; revelation (theol.)
باطِل	wrong, falsehood
بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ	in front of him, before him
خَلْف	rear, back (noun)
لا يأتيهِ الباطلُ من بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ ولا من خَلفِهِ "it is totally free from falsehood"	
عَقْل	sense, reason, mind
إِرْتَقَى على	VIII to ascend, rise over; advance over
نَوْع	kind, type, species; form
إِنْسانِيّ	human; humane
النوع الانسانيّ "mankind"	
بَهِيْمة (بَهائِمُ)	beast, animal
سَائِمة (سَوائِمُ)	freely grazing livestock
أَتى ـِ ب	to bring, bring about, achieve
عَجِيْبة (عَجائِبُ)	wondrous thing, prodigy, miracle, marvel
إِكْتِشاف (ـات)	discovery, disclosure, (scientific)
شَاهَدَ	III to view, inspect, observe, witness

جامِع	mosque
جَمال	beauty
جَلال	loftiness; splendor
سَعِيد	happy; lucky
أَتْحَفَ ب	IV to present s.o. with s.th. (as a gift or present) or to present as a souvenir
تَوَلَّى	V to undertake, to be entrusted with, be in charge of
تَنْوِير	lighting, illumination
عَمَل	work; action; course of action, practice
حَقِيقَة	truth, reality; fact
مَعْنَوِيّ	significative; moral
أَضْعاف	manifold
بَصَر (أَبْصار)	eye,vision, eyesight; sight
مَظْهَر	appearance, external make-up; look(s); aspect
سَنِيّ	high, sublime, exalted
ذٰلِكَ أَنَّ	that is (to say), namely
تَمَثَّلَ في	V to visualize s.th. as an example or model of s.th.
هَيْكَل	temple; large building, edifice
دِينِيّ	religious; spiritual
عَتِيق	old, ancient, noble
شادَ ـُ	to erect, set up, construct
مَعْرِفة (مَعارِفُ)	knowledge, learning
	أَتمثَّلُ في هذا الهيكل... ما شادَتْهُ المَعارِفُ "I see this... temple as an example of what has been built by knowledge and...
فِكْر (أَفْكار)	reflection, thought

الاجتهـــاد أســـاس التطـــور

Vocabulary and Notes

١	إِجْتِهاد	effort; diligence; ijtihād, individual or independent judgment (Isl. Law)
	أَساس	foundation, ground, basis
	تَطَوُّر	development
٢	خِطاب	public address, speech
	مَوْلِد	birthplace; birthday
	نَبَوِيّ	prophetic, of or pertaining to a prophet or especially to the Prophet Mohammed
	شَرِيف	noble; honored
	القَيْرَوان	Kairouan, city in NE Tunisia
٣	إِحْتِفال	celebration, ceremony, festivities
	اللَيْلَة	tonight
	إِكْتَسى	VIII to be clothed, dressed, or garbed
	نَظَر (أَنْظار)	eye; eyesight; view
	في الأَنظارِ	"to the eyes (of the onlookers)"
	حُلَّة	clothing, dress, garb
	زاهٍ	glowing, gorgeous; radiant
	نُوْر	light; brightness; illumination
	بَهْجَة	splendor, magnificence
	لَأْلاء	glitter, flash; glow, gleam
	كَهْرَبائِيّ	electrical
	سَرَى ـِ في	to flow (electric current)
	ثُرَيَّا	chandalier
	مالِىء ل	filling
	بَهْو	hall; reception hall

صفحة

١٦. أصول المحاكمة الجزائية والجنح ١٦٥

ز ـ اعلانت رسمية

١٧. بيان وزارى ١٧٥
١٨. بلاغات عسكرية ١٩٥
١٩. اعلانات رسمية ٢١٣

فهـــرس

صفحـة

أ ـ خطابـــات

١. خطاب الرئيس الحبيب ابو رقيبة ١٠
٢. خطاب الزعيم الركن عبد الكريم قاسم ١٣٠
٣. خطاب لشكرى القوتلي ٢٣٠

ب ـ رسائل ديبلوماسية

٤. كتاب الاستقالة المشترك ٣٨٠
٥. تهاني الملوك والرؤساء للرئيس بعيد الوحدة ٤٣٠
٦. برقيـــة واردة ٤٨٠

ج ـ دساتيـر

٧. دستور الجمهورية التونسية ٥١٠

د ـ معاهـــدات

٨. المعاهدة اليمنية البريطانية ٧١٠
٩. المعاهدة الثقافيـــة ٧٦٠
١٠. معاهدة صداقة وعلاقات اقتصادية وحقوق قنصلية ٨٨٠

هـ ـ تقاريـر

١١. تقرير عن التربية الاساسية في العراق ١٩٥٧ ـ ١٩٥٨ . . . . ١٠٩٠
١٢. تقرير شركة الزيت العربية الامريكية ١٢٧٠
١٣. تقرير مجلس الادارة لشركة مصانع الدلتا للصلب ١٣٦٠

و ـ وثائق قانونية

١٤. تطبيق قانون الاصلاح الزراعي ١٤٨٠
١٥. قرار بتأميم الشركة العالمية لقناة السويس ١٥٦٠

جميـــــع الحقوق محفوظـة
لجامعـة ميشيـغان
١٩٦٣

قراءات من العربية المعاصرة

الجزء الثالث

اللغة الرسمية

القسم الثاني

الحواشي والمعاني

جمعها واعد حواشيها وترجم مفرداتها

ارنست مكاريوس وعادل يعقوب

واشترك معهما

فردريك يوسف قدّوره

جامعة ميتشيغان

آن آربر - ميتشيغان

سنة ١٩٦٣

قراءات من العربية المعاصرة

الجزء الثالث

اللغة الرسمية

القسم الثاني

الحواشي والمعاني

جمعها واعد حواشيها وترجم مفرداتها

ارنست مكاريوس وعادل يعقوب

واشترك معهما

فردريك يوسف قدّوره

جامعة ميتشيغان

آن آربر- ميتشيغان

سنة ١٩٦٣